### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

#### **FORM 10-Q**

[X] QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT UNDER SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2016.

Commission file number: 000-31355

FTE Networks, Inc.

# (Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter) Nevada (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 999 Vanderbilt Beach Road, Suite 601 Naples, Florida 34108

(Address of principal executive offices)

#### 1-877-878-8136

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this Chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer		Accelerated filer	[]
Non-accelerated filer	[ ] (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	[X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes [ ] No [X]

As of November 21, 2016, there were 85,625,252 shares of FTE Networks, Inc. common stock, \$0.001 par value issued outstanding.

# FTE NETWORKS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES FORM 10-Q FOR THE QUARTERLY PERIOD ENDED September 30, 2016 TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
ITEM 1. Financial Statements	4
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015	4
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015	5
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Deficiency for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016	$\epsilon$
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015	7
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	8
ITEM 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	22
ITEM 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	29
ITEM 4. Controls and Procedures	29
PART II OTHER INFORMATION	
ITEM 1. Legal Proceedings	30
ITEM 1A. Risk Factors	30
ITEM 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	30
ITEM 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities	31
ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	31
ITEM 5. Other Information	31
ITEM 6. Exhibits	32
Signatures	33
Signatures 2	33
$\mathcal{L}$	

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q may be "forward-looking statements." Forward-looking statements are not historical facts but include, but are not limited to, statements that express our intentions, beliefs, expectations, strategies, predictions or any other statements relating to our future activities or other future events or conditions. These statements are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about our business based, in part, on assumptions made by management. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict.

Forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of terminology such as "estimates," "projects," "plans," "believes," "expects," "anticipates," "intends," or the negative or other variations, or by discussions of strategy that involve risks and uncertainties. We urge you to be cautious of the forward-looking statements which are contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q because they reflect our current beliefs with respect to future events and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors affecting our operations, market growth, services, products and licenses. No assurances can be given regarding the achievement of future results, as actual results may differ materially as a result of the risks we face, and actual events may differ from the assumptions underlying the statements that have been made regarding anticipated events.

All written and oral forward-looking statements made in connection with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q that are attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these cautionary statements. Any forward looking statements speak only as of the date on which they are made, and we do not undertake any obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Given the uncertainties that surround such statements, you are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements.

#### PART I - FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### **ITEM 1. Financial Statements**

### FTE NETWORKS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited)

	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015
ASSETS		
Current Assets:		
Cash	\$ 8,58	
Restricted Cash	7.025.15	- 3,003,226
Accounts receivable, net Other current assets	7,025,15	
	2,829,78	
Total Current Assets	9,863,53	6,702,445
Property and equipment, net	2 260 05	2.544.407
Total Assets	3,268,87	
Total Assets	\$ 13,132,40	9,246,942
LIADU ITIEC AND CTOCKHOLDERC DEFICIENCY		
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY Current Liabilities:		
Accounts payable	2,232,85	2,998,240
Due to related parties	418,70	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	4,109,34	
Notes payable, current portion	4,105,49	
Notes payable, related parties, current portion	287,30	
Warrant derivative liability	143,20	- 00
Accrued litigation costs	1,195,83	1,335,771
Total Current Liabilities	12,492,73	10,333,141
Notes payable, non-current portion	2,275,85	1,572,063
Senior note payable, non-current portion, net of original issue discount and deferred		
costs	7,244,07	6,846,110
Total Liabilities	22,012,66	18,751,314
Temporary Equity:		
Series D convertible preferred stock, subject to put provision, stated value \$4.00,		
2,000,000 designated and 0 and 163,441 shares issued and outstanding at September 30,		
2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively		- 129,027
Series F convertible preferred stock, subject to put provision, stated value \$4.00,		
2,000,000 designated and 0 and 391,903 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively		- 308,353
Common stock; \$0.001 par value, subject to put provision, 200,000,000 shares authorized		- 308,333
and 11,106,880 and 0 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December		
31, 2015, respectively	437,38	30 -
Total Temporary Equity	437,38	
Total Tomporary Equity	157,50	137,300
Commitments and contingencies		
C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C		
Stockholders' Deficiency:		
Preferred stock; \$0.01 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized:		
Series A convertible preferred stock, stated value \$1,000, 4,500 shares designated and		
500 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015		
(liquidation preference \$1,422,178)		5 5
Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, stated value \$1,000, 1,000 shares designated		
and 295 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 (liquidation preference \$877,373)		3
Series D convertible preferred stock, stated value \$4.00, 2,000,000 designated and 0		3
and 1,830,759 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31,		
2015, respectively		- 18,308
Series F convertible preferred stock, stated value \$4.00, 1,980,000 designated and 0 and		,
525,559 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015,		
respectively		- 5,256
Common stock; \$0.001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized and 67,505,373 and		
2,319,524 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2016 and December 31,		
2015, respectively	67,50	
Additional paid-in capital	7,489,70	
Common shares to be issued	848,13	
Subscriptions receivable	(1,716,99	
Accumulated deficit  Total Stockholders' Deficiency	(16,006,00	
Total Stockholders' Deficiency Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficiency	(9,317,64	
Total Liauthties and Stockholders. Deficiency	\$ 13,132,40	9,246,942

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

### FTE NETWORKS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,				For the Nine Months Ended September 30,			
		2016		2015		2016		2015
Revenues, net of discounts	\$	3,827,853	\$	4,026,208	\$	9,083,959	\$	11,444,647
Cost of revenues		2,402,605		3,475,189		5,648,968		9,353,841
Gross Profit		1,425,248		551,019		3,434,991		2,090,805
Operating Expenses								
Compensation expense/selling, general and administrative		605,491		645,235		1,705,892		1,594,552
Selling, general and administrative expenses		547,376		1,223,478		1,919,791		2,318,212
Travel expense		43,406		130,991		209,670		328,505
Occupancy costs		201,057		62,641		559,411		163,607
Transaction expenses				42,650		_		44,150
Total Operating Expenses		1,397,330		2,104,995		4,394,764		4,449,027
Operating Income (Loss)		27,918		(1,553,976)		(959,773)		(2,358,221)
Other (Expense) Income								
Interest expense		(490,236)		(630,959)		(1,452,354)		(1,044,879)
Amortization of debt discount		(109,314)		-		(327,944)		-
Forbearance expense		-		971,956		-		(51,156)
Other income (expense)		(146,456)		(331,270)		(100,915)		(320,314)
Incentive expense for investor		-		-		(35,186)		-
Extinguishment loss		(313,900)		-		(313,900)		<u>-</u>
Total Other (Expense) Income		(1,059,906)		9,727		(2,230,299)		(1,416,349)
Net Loss		(1,031,988)		(1,544,249)		(3,190,072)		(3,774,570)
Preferred stock dividends		(19,890)		(19,891)		(59,670)		(59,670)
Net Loss attributable to common shareholders	\$	(1,051,878)	\$	(1,564,140)	\$	(3,249,742)	\$	(3,834,241)
			-					
Loss per share:								
Basic and diluted	\$	(0.02)	\$	(0.04)	\$	(0.05)	\$	(0.09)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding:								
Basic and diluted	_	60,450,606		42,313,609	_	60,450,606		42,313,609

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

# FTE NETWORKS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED September 30, 2016 (unaudited)

												Common shares to			
		ies A		es A-1	Series		Serie		Comm		Paid in	be		Accumulated	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Capital	issued	Receivable	Deficit	Equity
12/31/2015	500		205		1 020 550	A 10 200	505 550	0.5056	2 210 524	A 2 210	2 052 055	•	0 (204,500)	0/12 015 020	0(0.041.750)
Shares/Amounts	500	\$ 5	295	\$ 3	1,830,759	\$ 18,308	525,559	\$ 5,256	2,319,524	\$ 2,319	3,053,075	\$ -	\$ (204,789)	\$(12,815,929)	\$(9,941,752)
Preferred Series															
F Issued to							205.664	2.055			0.61.525		(020 400)		25.106
Investor							285,664	2,857			961,737		(929,408)		35,186
Common Shares															
Issued to									2 220 000	2 220	1 275 551		(1.257.900)		10.000
Employees Common Shares									2,229,000	2,229	1,375,551		(1,357,800)		19,980
to Settle Debt									1,559,389	1,559	896,879				898,438
Common Shares									1,339,389	1,339	890,879				090,430
Issued to															
Consultant									465,000	465	290,735				291,200
Common Shares									403,000	403	290,733				291,200
Issued for															
Equity Raise									2,507,000	2,507	850,917				853,424
Common Shares									2,307,000	2,307	630,917				655,424
to be issued for															
Equity Raise												848,138			848,138
Series F												040,130			040,130
adjustment to															
transfer agent															
records							48,250	483			(483)				0
Series F issued							40,230	703			(403)				O .
to directors and															
employees for															
compensation							231,041	2,310			150,177				152,487
Conversion of							251,011	2,510			150,177				132,107
Series D to															
Common Stock					(1,830,759)	(18 308)			36,615,180	36 615	(18,307)				0
Conversion of					(1,000,700)	(10,500)			20,012,100	50,015	(10,507)				
Series F to															
Common Stock							(1.090.514)	(10.906)	21,810,280	21.810	(10,904)				0
Repayment of							(-,,,)	(,)	,,	,	(,,,)				-
Subscription															
Receivable													775,000		775,000
Accrued													,,,,,,,,		,,,,,,,
Dividends -															
Preferred Stock											(59,670)				(59,670)
Net Loss											(-,,,,,,)			(3.190.072)	(3,190,072)
9/30/2016														(3,170,072)	(3,190,072)
Amounts	500	\$ 5	295	\$ 3	0	¢		\$ -	67 505 372	\$67.504	\$7.480.707	\$2/2 129	(\$ 1,716,997)	\$(16,006,001)	\$ 0 317 641)
Timounts	500	φ 3	293	φ 3		φ -		φ	07,303,373	\$07,504	\$1,409,101	φ040,130	(\$ 1,/10,997)	φ(10,000,001)	\$ 2,317,041)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

### FTE NETWORKS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (unaudited)

For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 2015 Cash flows from operating activities: \$ Net Loss (3,190,072)(3,774,570)Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities: Amortization of deferred financing costs 327,944 Change in value of term loan 313,900 Forbearance incentive expense 101,156 374,935 Depreciation expense 98,762 Amortization of original issue discount 164,018 Payment in kind interest-senior debt 246,600 Stock incentive expense to investor 35,186 Stock compensation expense to employees 172,467 473,328 Provision for bad debt 409,481 Gain on lease termination costs (226,544)Changes in operating assets and liabilities: Accounts receivable (5,578,676)1,167,146 Other current assets (600,984)(1,316,984)Due to related party 183,538 Accounts payable and accrued liabilities 900,568 3,819,086 Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities (6,834,114)934,399 Cash flows from investing activities: Purchases of property and equipment (308,907)28,320 Restricted cash account 3,003,226 Net cash provided by investing activities 2,694,319 28,320 Cash flows from financing activities: Proceeds from issuance of notes payable 2,500,000 Payments on factor line of credit, net (383,682)Payments on notes payable (691,183)(137, 367)Proceeds from issuance of notes payable-related parties 195,086 Payments on notes payable-related parties (43,518)(210,302)(125,000)Payment of deferred financing costs (493,699)Collection of subscription receivable 775,000 60,000 Net proceeds from sale of common stock 1,701,562 Net cash provided (used in) by financing activities 3,943,248 (796,351)Net change in cash (196,547)166,368 Cash, beginning of period 41,372 205,133 Cash, end of period 8,586 207,740 SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION: Cash paid for interest 1,083,160 256,479 Non-cash financing activities: Notes payable issued to finance equipment purchases 1,220,305 794,302 Common stock shares issued for notes payable 898,438 Issuance of notes to settle accrued litigation 146,000 200,000 Issuance of notes to settle accounts payable 719,877 430,683 Accrued dividends, preferred stock 59,670 59,670 Cancellation of preferred shares 202 Repayment in kind of subscription receivable (60,000)Unpaid subscription for preferred shares (433,883) Preferred shares issued to settle rent obligation 50,000 Common shares issued as subscription receivable 1,357,800

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

58,425

Conversion of preferred shares to common shares

#### 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND HISTORY

#### Overview

FTE Networks, Inc. (FTNW), and its wholly owned subsidiaries, is a leading international networking infrastructure service solutions company. The Company designs, build, and support telecommunications and technology systems and infrastructure services for Fortune 500 companies operating four (4) telecommunication segments; Data Center Infrastructure, Fiber Optics, Wireless Integration, and Surveillance & Security. FTE Networks is headquartered in Naples, Florida, with offices throughout the United States and Europe.

- Jus-Com, Inc., (dba FTE Network Services) specializes in the design, engineering, installation, and maintenance of all forms of
  telecommunications infrastructure. Services include engineering consulting, design, installation, maintenance, and emergency response in
  various categories including cabling, equipment installation and configuration, rack and stack, wiring build-outs, infrastructure build-outs, DC
  power installation, OSP/ISP fiber placement, fiber cable splicing and testing.
- FTE Wireless, LLC, offers wireless solutions to major wireless carriers including equipment installation, fiber backhaul, antennae installation and testing, small cell solutions, fiber-to-site and other turnkey solutions as needed by such clients.
- Focus Venture Partners, Inc. (dba FVP Worx) is a multifaceted employment firm offering full service staffing solutions, specializing in the telecommunications, technology and construction services industries.

FTE Network Services and FTE Wireless Service, LLC are reported in the Company's telecommunications segment. FVP Worx represents the Company's staffing segment.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Effective January 27, 2016, the Company changed its fiscal year end from September 30 to December 31 and filed an unaudited transitional report on Form 10-QT to cover the period from October 1, 2015 to December 31, 2015 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 11, 2016. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and these notes should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015 (the "Annual Report"). The condensed consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015 is unaudited and was derived from the Company's Form 10-QT and does not include all disclosures required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") for audited financial statements. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented. Certain information and footnote disclosures, including critical and significant accounting policies, normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted. Results of operations and cash flows for interim periods presented in the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements are not necessarily indicative of results of operations and cash flows for the full fiscal year.

#### RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

On January 5, 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") ASU 2016-01, Financial Instruments—Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities. Changes to the current GAAP model primarily affects the accounting for equity investments, financial liabilities under the fair value option, and the presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. In addition, the FASB clarified guidance related to the valuation allowance assessment when recognizing deferred tax assets resulting from unrealized losses on available-for-sale debt securities. The classification and measurement guidance will be effective in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating how the adoption of this standard will impact its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases ("ASU 2016-02" Topic 842). The core change with ASU 2016-02 is the requirement for the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous GAAP. The new standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will have on its financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, "Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting," or ASU 2016-09, which amends ASC Topic 718, "Compensation – Stock Compensation." ASU 2016-09 simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 31, 2016, and interim periods within those years and early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating how the adoption of this standard will impact its consolidated financial statements.

On June 16, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, "Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments (ASU 2016-13"). This ASU modifies the impairment model to utilize an expected loss methodology in place of the currently used incurred loss methodology, which will result in the more timely recognition of losses. ASU 2016-13 will be effective for us as of January 1, 2020. The Company is currently reviewing the effect of ASU 2016-13.

On August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230 "ASU 2016-15"). ASU 2016-15 amends ASC 230 to add or clarify guidance on the classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The updated guidance requires a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of ASU 2016-15 on its statements of consolidated operations and cash flows.

Liquidity - The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As of September 30, 2016, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$16 million. In addition, the Company has working capital deficiencies of \$2.6 million and \$3.6 million as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. The Company recently closed on an equity raise thru a private placement, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$1.5 million as of September 30, 2016. Management plans to continue to raise additional funds through the sales of debt or equity securities until such time its operations will begin to produce a positive cash flow. However, there is no assurance that additional financing will be available when needed or that management will be able to obtain and close financing transactions on terms acceptable to the Company or whether the Company will become profitable and generate positive operating cash flow. If the Company is unable to raise sufficient additional funds, it will have to develop and implement a plan to further extend payables and reduce overhead until sufficient additional capital is raised to support further operations. There can be no assurance that such a plan will be successful. As of September 30, 2016, the Company has a backlog of approximately \$32,500,000 of future orders to be fulfilled in the next twelve months.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

<u>Reclassifications</u> - Certain prior period balances have been reclassified in order to conform to current period presentation. These reclassifications have no effect on previously reported results of operations or loss per share.

<u>Use of Estimates</u> - The preparation of financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires the Company to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. These estimates and judgments are based on historical information, information that is currently available to the Company and on various other assumptions that the Company believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The Company's most significant estimates relate to its allowances for receivables, taxes and equity issuances.

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold Recognition - Generally, for the staffing business, revenue is recognized when all of the following criteria are met: (1) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (2) delivery has occurred or services have been rendered, (3) the price to the buyer is fixed or determinable, and (4) collectability is reasonably assured.

Due to the short term nature of the Company's construction contracts, revenue is recognized once 100% of a contract segment is completed. A contract may have many segments, of which, once a segment is completed, the revenue for the segment is recognized when no further significant performance obligations exists. The Company's construction contracts or segments of contracts typically range from several days to two to four months. Contract costs may be billed as incurred. Contract costs include all direct material and labor costs and those indirect costs related to contract performance, such as indirect labor, supplies, tools and repairs. Selling, general and administrative costs are charged to expense as incurred. The Company begins recognizing revenue on a project as project costs are incurred and revenue recognition criteria are met. As expenses are incurred on a project but the invoicing criteria are not met, but the work has been accepted by the customer, revenue is recognized in that period and recognized in accounts receivable as unbilled revenue. Such amount approximated \$5 million and \$1 million at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. Provisions for losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period such losses are known. Changes in job performance, job conditions and estimated profitability, including those arising from contract penalty provisions, changes in raw material costs, and final contract settlements may result in revisions to revenue, costs and income and are recognized in the period in which the revisions are determined.

Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share - The basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss (the numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period (the denominator). Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of common shares and potential common shares outstanding (if dilutive) during each period. Potential common shares include convertible debt, warrants and preferred stock. The number of potential common shares outstanding relating to convertible debt, warrants and preferred stock is computed using the treasury stock method. For the periods presented, potential dilutive securities had an anti-dilutive effect and were not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per common share. Comparative data for the previous period has been adjusted to reflect the 1 for 20 reverse split effectuated May 26, 2016.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

The following securities are excluded from the calculation of weighted average dilutive common shares because they are not currently convertible, or because their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive:

	For the Nine M Septem	
	2016	2015
Convertible preferred stock, Series A	667,169	667,169
Convertible preferred stock, Series A-1	393,645	393,645
Convertible preferred stock, Series D [1]	-	760,959,600
Convertible preferred stock, Series F [1]	-	=
Warrants	11,658,814	797,358
Convertible debt	-	200,000
Total potentially dilutive shares	12,719,628	763,017,722

[1] The Series D and Series F preferred shares are convertible at a rate of 400 pre-split shares of common stock for each share of preferred stock but not until the Company has effected a sufficient increase in the authorized common shares. The Series D and Series F preferred shares were mandatorily converted to common shares at a ratio of 1 to 20 when the reverse split of common shares was effectuated on May 26, 2016.

Concentration of Credit Risk - Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and accounts receivable. The Company maintains its cash at one financial institution that management believes is a high-credit, high-quality financial institution and accordingly, subject to minimal credit risk. Deposits held with these financial institutions may be in excess of the amount of insured limits provided on such deposits, if any. The Company is subject to risk of nonpayment of its trade accounts receivable.

The Company's customer base is highly concentrated. As of December 31, 2015, the Company's three largest customers, Customer E, Customer H and Customer B, represented 47%, 14%, and 10% of accounts receivable, respectively. As of September 30, 2016, the Company's four largest customers, innovative communications service providers, Customer M, Customer E, Customer N and Customer J represented 34%, 13%, 12%, and 11% of accounts receivable, respectively.

Revenue may significantly decline if the Company were to lose one or more of its significant customers. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015, Customer E represented approximately 51% and 47% of revenues respectively, and customer B represented approximately 8% and 23% respectively. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 the Company generated revenue by four major customers, Customer M, represented approximately 49% and 33% of revenues respectively Customer J, represented approximately 8% and 19% of revenues respectively, Customer N, represented approximately 16% and 13% of revenues respectively, and Customer L representing 6% and 10% of revenues, respectively.

Amortization of Senior Note Debt Discount and Deferred Financing Costs - The amortization of the senior note debt discount (Note 7. Senior Debt) is calculated monthly using the straight line method, which approximates the interest rate method, over the original term of the note, twenty-four months, using the straight-line method which approximates the interest rate method. The result of this monthly amortization is recognized in amortization of debt discount in the period amortized for the debt discount and interest expense for the deferred finance costs.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES, continued

Fair Value of Financial Instruments - The Company adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") standard related to fair value measurement at inception. The standard defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure of fair value measurements. The standard applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements and, accordingly, does not require any new fair value measurements. The standard clarifies that fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. The recorded values of long-term debt approximate their fair values, as interest approximates market rates. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the standard established a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets;
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly; and
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash, accounts receivable, inventory, prepaid expenses, leasehold improvements, property and equipment, deposits, other assets, accounts payable, accrued expenses, deferred revenue, capital leases, equity-linked warrants, and notes payable. The recorded values of cash, accounts receivable, inventory, prepaid expenses, and accounts payable approximate fair values due to the short maturities of such instruments. Recorded values for notes payable and related liabilities approximate fair values, since their amortization of deferred financing cost stated or imputed interest rates are commensurate with prevailing market rates for similar obligations.

#### 3. RESTRICTED CASH ACCOUNT

The restricted cash account was created to deposit the unused proceeds from the Company's new senior debt (Note 7. Senior Debt). The funds are kept at a bank in an account segregated from our main operating account. The Company does not have direct access to or control over the funds held in this account. The funds are disbursed to the Company upon the written request of the lender. These balances were \$0 as of September 30, 2016 and \$3,003,226 as of December 31, 2015.

#### 4. OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Other current assets consist of the following as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

	<b>September 30, 2016</b>		Dece	ember 31, 2015
Other receivables, net of reserve of \$150,000 as of September 30, 2016 and December 31,				
2015	\$	1,306,781	\$	1,232,555
Security deposits		82,489		69,805
Prepaid expenses		654,060		121,448
Prepaid consultants fees		291,200		-
Pre-paid Cost (Work in Process)		495,259		623,798
TOTAL	\$	2,829,789	\$	2,047,606
12				

#### 5. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities were comprised of the following:

	Septer	September 30, 2016		ember 31, 2015
Accrued interest payable[1]	\$	748,465	\$	817,452
Accrued dividends payable		510,804		451,133
Accrued compensation expense[2]		1,984,029		2,015,277
Other accrued expense		866,044		295,083
Accrued expenses, current	\$	4,109,342	\$	3,578,945

- [1] Accrued interest payable includes approximately \$300,000 of estimated penalties and interest associated with the unpaid payroll taxes as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.
- [2] Accrued compensation expense includes \$1,863,031 of unpaid payroll taxes for the period ended September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

#### 6. NOTES PAYABLE

	September 30, 2016			December 31, 2015	
Vendors Notes (Unsecured)		<u> </u>			
Long term vendor Notes ("Vendor Notes") issued to settle litigation bearing interest rates					
between 0% and 6% per annum. Terms range from 1 to 9 months.	\$	1,059,337	\$	491,000	
Other Notes Payable					
Notes payable bearing interest at a stated rate of 12% and a 4% PIK per annum. Terms is for 7 months.		2,560,700		-	
Less deferred financing costs		(473,100)			
Total other note payable, net		2,087,600			
Notes payable bearing interest at a stated rate between 10% and 12% per annum. Terms range from 1 to 4 months.  Equipment Notes		609,000		709,000	
Obligations under capital leases, bearing interest rates between 4.1% and 8.2% per annum, secured by equipment having a value that approximates the debt value. Terms range from 48 to 60 months.		1,050,935		960,205	
Various Equipment notes, bearing interest rates between 2% and 41% per annum, secured by equipment having a value that approximates the debt value. Terms range from 36 to 72 months.		1,574,475		1,298,978	
Total Notes payables	\$	6,381,347	\$	3,459,183	
Less: Current portion	\$	4,105,491	\$	(1,887,120)	
Total Notes non-current portion	\$	2,275,856	\$	1,572,063	
13					

#### 7. SENIOR DEBT

On October 28, 2015, the Company, through its main operating entity Jus-Com, Inc. entered into an \$8 million dollar senior credit facility. The facility has a two year term, and calls for interest payments in the amount of 12%, paid quarterly in arrears. Additionally, there is a "payment in kind" (PIK) provision which calls for a 4% per annum increase in the principal balance monthly. The facility is a senior credit facility, and is secured by principally all assets of the Company. The uses of the senior facility were to retire the existing senior debt and related accrued interest through a tender offer, retire the factoring line of credit, pay certain senior loan closing costs, settle certain pending litigation, and provide working capital to the Company. A "blocked" bank deposit account, controlled by the lender, was also initially established in the amount of \$3,000,000 to be held for future advances. (See restricted cash, note 3). The Company is prohibited from an early payoff of the facility until October 28, 2017. There are several affirmative and negative covenants the Company must comply with, such as minimum bank account balances, minimum EDITDA thresholds, capital expenditures, leverage ratio, and debt service coverage ratio. As a condition of the facility, the Company issued 163,441 shares of its Series D preferred stock and 391,903 shares of its Series F preferred stock to the lender. As a result of a market valuation performed on this transaction by a qualified third party valuation firm, an original issue discount of \$437,380 was determined, which will be amortized on a straight line method, which approximates the interest rate method, over a twenty four month period to interest expense. During the period ended September 30, 2016, \$164,018 was included in amortization of debt discount, and \$236,914 remained unamortized as of September 30, 2016. On April 5, 2016 the Company entered into an amendment agreement to its existing credit facility with Lateral, amending the original credit agreement signed October 28, 2015. The agreement amends select provisions of the original credit agreement, including equity raises and changes to certain financial and operational covenants. On September 30, 2016, the Company entered into a second amendment agreement to its existing credit facility, amending the original credit agreement signed October 28, 2015. The agreement was amended solely to consolidate a series of short term bridge loans granted to the Company from time to time during the second and third quarter of 2016 into a \$2.5 million loan, which matures on April 30, 2017. The second amendment also amended the covenants related to consolidated EBITDA, consolidated leverage, consolidated debt service, SG&A expenses, and compensation expense. The Company is in compliance with its covenants as of September 30, 2016.

#### Senior Debt Disclosure

On October 28, 2015 the Company entered into a credit agreement, pursuant to which the Company received \$8,000,000. The funds were disbursed as follow \$6,000,000 and \$2,000,000 on October 28, 2015 and November 11, 2015 respectively. The interest rate used is 12% per annum, also required to make 4% PIK payments, which is booked monthly as an		
increase to the senior debt balance.	\$ 8,295,282	\$ 8,048,682
Less: Original issue discount	(236,914)	(400,932)
Less: Deferred financing cost	(814,294)	 (801,640)
Total Senior Debt, non-current portion	\$ 7,244,074	\$ 6,846,110

#### 8. TERM LOAN

On September 30, 2016, the Company and its senior lender modified certain bridge loans entered into from June 2016 through September 2016. The various bridge loans with an outstanding balance of \$2.25 million were restructured into one term loan for \$2.5 million, with a maturity date of April 30, 2017 and an interest rate of 16% per year. Consideration was then made whether the terms of the restructured debt instrument were substantially different from the original debt instrument. Under ASC 470-50 Modifications and Extinguishment if the present value of the cash flows under the new debt is at least 10% different from the present value of the remaining cash flows under the original debt, they are considered to be substantially different and extinguishment accounting is applied. Based on the calculations performed, there was a greater than 10% difference between the present value of cash flows under the restructured debt compared to the present value of the remaining cash flows under the original debt. Therefore, the restructuring met the conditions for debt extinguishment accounting under ASC 470-50. As of September 30, 2016, the fair value of this debt was determined to be \$2,560,700, and is recorded as such in Section 6, Notes Payable. The difference in the face value of the note and the fair value of the note, \$60,700 was recorded as a one time extinguishment expense in this period, along with \$110,000 of fees paid to the lender and \$143,200 to establish the warrant liability, for a total one time extinguishment expense of \$313,900. See Footnote 10 "Warrants and Derivative Warrant Liability" for the fair value calculation of the warrant issued in conjunction with this term loan. As of September 30, 2016 there are \$473,100 in deferred financing costs associated with the term loan, which will be amortized on a straight line method, which approximates the interest rate method, over a seven month period to interest expense.

#### 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### **Property Lease Obligations**

Rental expense, resulting from property lease agreements was \$158,469 and \$56,265 for the three months ending September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015, respectively, and \$442,848 and \$147,239 for the nine months ending September 30, 2016, and September 30, 2015, respectively

Following is a schedule by years of future minimum payments required under leases obligations with initial or remaining non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year as of September 30, 2016:

2016 (Remaining)	\$ 142,584
2017	473,172
2018	452,189
2019	410,589
2020	381,252
Thereafter	508,398
Total Lease Obligations	\$ 2,368,184

#### Accrued Litigation Expense

Legal Matters - The Company is involved in litigation claims arising in the ordinary course of business. Legal fees and other costs associated with such actions are expensed as incurred. In addition, the Company assesses, in conjunction with its legal counsel, the need to record a liability for litigation and contingencies. The Company reserves for costs relating to these matters when a loss is probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. There have been no material developments in any legal proceedings since the disclosures contained in the Company's Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2015, at which time the Company provided for an accrual of \$1,840,891 to settle these claims. On November 20, 2015, the Company settled the Martin and Arey lawsuit for \$150,000 cash, a promissory note for \$250,000, and 512,820 share of common stock, having a value of \$5,120. On November 24, 2015, the Company settled the Paniel Fournier lawsuit for \$100,000 in cash. On December 14, 2015, the Company settled the RoadSafe lawsuit for \$130,000, payable in 13 monthly installments of \$10,000 in cash.

#### 9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES, continued

#### Related Party Advances

Through September 30, 2016, the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) provided cash advances witnessed by a note, and from time to time, advances for the Company's behalf on credit cards the CEO is personally liable for, aggregating \$380,316. Additionally, the Company entered into several secured equipment financing arrangements with total obligations of approximately \$321,000 as of September 30, 2016 that required the guaranty of a Company officer, which was provided by the CEO.

#### 10. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

#### Stock To Be Issued

On September 29, 2016, the Company closed on its second round of an equity raise thru its investment banker. The transaction, which resulted in proceeds to the Company of \$848,138 (gross proceeds of \$969,475 less transaction fees of \$121,337) called for the issuance of 2,423,687 shares of common stock on the closing date. Since the transfer agent did not issue the shares until October 12, 2016, these shares, as of September 30, 2016, were classified as common shares to be issued in stockholder's equity. As of December 31, 2015, there were no shares classified as common shares to be issued.

#### Dividends

Dividend charges recorded during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 are as follows:

	 For the three Months Ended September 30,			
	 2016	2015		
Series				
A	\$ 12,510	12,510		
A-1	7,380	7,381		
Total	\$ 19,890	19,891		
	 For the nine Mo			
	 2016	2015		
Series				
A	\$ 37,530	37,529		
A-1	22,140	22,141		
Total	\$ 59,670	59,670		

Accrued dividends payable at September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 are comprised of the following:

	Septemb	er 30, 2016	Decer	nber 31, 2015
Series				
A	\$	297,176	\$	259,646
A-1 Total		213,628		191,487
Total	\$	510,804	\$	451,133
	·			
	16			

#### 10. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY, continued

#### Warrants and Derivative Warrant Liability

The Company accounts for common stock warrants as either equity instruments or derivative liabilities depending on the specific terms of the warrant agreement. Stock warrants are accounted for as derivative liabilities if the warrants allow for cash settlement or provide for modification of the warrant exercise price in the event subsequent sales of common stock by the Company are at a lower price per share than the then-current warrant exercise price. We classify derivative warrant liabilities on the balance sheet at fair value, and changes in fair value during the periods presented in the statement of operations, which is revalued at each balance sheet date subsequent to the initial issuance of the stock warrant. As of September 30, 2016, the following warrants are outstanding:

Issued to	Amount	Issue date	<b>Expiration Date</b>	Exercise Price
Term Note Lender(1)	2,343,750	9/30/2016	9/30/2021	0.80
Investment Bank	1,969,837	12/9/2012	12/9/2019	0.20
Investment Bank	2,434,539	10/31/2014	10/31/2021	0.20
Equity Investors	2,487,000	9/8/2016	9/8/2021	0.80
Equity Investors	2,423,688	9/29/2016	9/29/2021	0.80
	11,658,814			

(1) Warrant was determined to be a derivative subject to fair value accounting and is booked as a warrant liability.

A summary of the warrant activity during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 is presented below:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price		Weighted Average Remaining Life in Years	rinsic alue
Outstanding, December 31, 2015	437,335	\$	0.60		
Issued	11,658,814		0.57	4.7	-
Exercised	-		-	-	-
Expired	(437,335)		0.60	-	-
Outstanding, September 30, 2016	11,658,814	\$	.57	4.7	\$ _
Exercisable, September 30, 2016	11,658,814	\$	.57	4.7	\$ _
	17				

#### 10. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY, continued

The Company has assessed its outstanding equity-linked financial instruments issued with the term loan cited in Footnote 8 and has concluded that the warrants are subject to derivative accounting as a result of certain anti-dilution provisions contained in the warrants. The fair value of these warrants is classified as a liability in the financial statements, with the change in fair value during the future periods being recorded in the statement of operations.

The following table summarizes the calculated aggregate fair values for the warrant derivative liability using the Lattice Model method based on the following assumptions:

	<b>September 30, 2016</b>
Risk free rate	1.14%
Volatility	37.80%
Dividends	0
Time to maturity	5 years
Fair value per share price	.0611
Fair value of warrants	\$ 143,200

These warrants are Level 3 valuation which were issued and measured on September 30, 2016.

#### **Subscription Receivable**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016 the Company issued 2,229,000 shares of common stock to employees that were subject to certain vesting requirements. As of September 30, 2016, 2,100,000 shares of such shares that with a grant date value of \$1,357,800 remain unvested. Because these common shares are subject to forfeiture if the employees are no longer employed with the Company at the end of their employment agreements, their unvested value is carried in subscriptions receivable within stockholder's equity.

#### **Equity Transactions**

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued 285,664 shares of its Of its Preferred Series F stock with a grant date value of \$35,186 to one of its investors as an incentive to continue raising equity proceeds.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued 231,041 shares of its Of its Preferred Series F stock to its independent directors and two officers with a grant date value of \$152,487 for compensation.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued 1,559,389 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$898,438 to settle debt, with a \$100,913 expense recorded in other income/expense.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued 465,000 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$291,200 to consultants for services performed for the Company.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued 2,507,000 shares of its common stock to individual investors for an equity raise totaling \$853,424.

#### 10. STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY, continued

#### **Temporary Equity**

In conjunction with the Lateral senior credit agreement dated October 28, 2015, the Company also entered into a Redemption Rights Agreement ("agreement"). Contained in this agreement is a put provision related to the preferred shares of stock issued as a condition of the transaction. The Redemption Rights may be exercised at any time on or after October 28, 2017, provided the following conditions are met:

(i) The Company's market capitalization on such date is equal to greater than \$25,000,000, or (ii) the last twelve months earnings before interest, taxes depreciation, and amortization ending on the last day of the month preceding such date is greater than \$3,000,000.

Further, the Redemption Rights are barred from being exercised if the exercise of such Redemption Rights would, in good faith, prevent the Company from continuing as a going concern.

The Redeemable Shares are redeemable at the per share price implied by 10 multiplied by the Company's LTM EBITDA, multiplied by the Ownership Percentage, divided by the number of Redeemable shares then held.

An analysis was performed, under ASC 480-10-25-7 to determine if the redeemable shares should be classified as debt or equity. The results of this analysis determined the redeemable shares did not fall under the definition of mandatorily redeemable financial instruments and therefore should not be classified as debt.

Pursuant to ASC 480-10-S99, preferred stock redeemable for cash or other assets are to be classified outside of permanent equity if it is redeemable with any one of the following characteristics:

- At a fixed or determinable price on a fixed or determinable date,
- At the option of the shareholder, or
- Upon the occurrence of an event that is not solely within the control of the reporting entity.

The Redeemable Shares are redeemable upon the occurrence of certain events that are not solely within the control of the reporting entity. In the natural course of pursuing the fulfillment of its required fiduciary duties, the Company may meet the conditions upon which the shares would become redeemable (i.e. market capitalization and/or EBITDA, along with going concern status), and would be thus unable to control the events leading to redemption. As a result of the evaluation, the Company has concluded that the Redeemable Shares are appropriately classified outside of permanent equity as temporary equity.

The Redeemable Shares originally issued with the transaction, 163,441 of Series D Preferred Convertible shares and 391,903 of Series F Preferred Convertible shares, were converted to 11,106,880 shares of the Company's Common Stock on or around May 26, 2016. The conversion was completed due to the mandatory conversion feature of the preferred shares due to the reverse split of the Company's Common Stock on May 26, 2016.

#### **Reverse Split**

On December 23, 2015, the Board unanimously authorized and approved an amendment to our Articles of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split of our Common Stock at a 1-for-20 ratio (the "Reverse Split") and increase our common shares authorized to 200,000,000. On December 30, 2015, stockholders holding a majority of our voting power approved by written consent the amendment to our Articles of Incorporation, which would affect the Reverse Split. The Reverse Split will reduce the number of outstanding shares of our Common Stock by reclassifying and converting all outstanding shares of our Common Stock into a proportionately fewer number of shares of Common Stock. The reverse stock was approved by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") on May 25, 2016 and effectuated on May 26, 2016. In conjunction with the Reverse Split approval, all of the Series D and Series F preferred convertible shares mandatorily converted to common shares at a 1-for-20 ratio.

#### 11. SEGMENT DATA

The Company's reportable operating segments consist of its telecommunications segment and its staffing segment, which are organized, managed and operated along key product and service lines.

The following tables summarize financial information about the Company's business segments for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015.

		For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2016			
	Telecon	mmunications	Staffing	Consolidated	
Revenues	\$	3,795,306	32,547	3,827,853	
Income (Loss) from Operations	\$	23,000	4,918	27,918	
Depreciation and Amortization	<u>\$</u>	(247,512)	<u>-</u>	(247,512)	
Interest Expense	\$	485,926	4,310	490,236	
		For the Three N	Months Ended September	30, 2015	
	Telecon	mmunications	Staffing	Consolidated	
Revenues	\$	1,729,915	2,296,293	4,026,208	
Income (Loss) from Operations	\$	(1,563,759)	9,783	(1,553,976)	
Depreciation and Amortization	\$	(45,714)	<u>-</u>	(45,714)	
Interest Expense	\$	326,649	304,310	630,959	
		For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016			
	Telecon	mmunications	Staffing	Consolidated	
Revenues	\$	9,017,652	66,307	9,083,959	
Income (Loss) from Operations	\$	(1,009,788)	50,015	(959,773)	
Depreciation and Amortization	\$	(702,878)	<u>-</u>	(702,878)	
Interest Expense	\$	1,439,425	12,929	1,452,354	
	20				

	For the N	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015			
	Telecommunications	Staffing	Consolidated		
Revenues	\$ 5,822,26	5,622,380	11,444,647		
Income (Loss) from Operations	\$ (2,382,75)	0) 24,529	(2,358,221)		
Depreciation and Amortization	\$ (98,76)	2)	(98,762)		
Interest Expense	\$ 728,733	2 316,147	1,044,879		

#### 12. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On October 12, 2016, the Company issued 2,423,687 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$969,475 for proceeds from an equity raise purchase, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$848,138.

On October 19, 2016, the Company issued 2,589,312 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$1,035,725 for proceeds from an equity raise purchase, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$688,138.

On October 19, 2016, the Company issued 2,000,000 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$1,040,000 to several employees resulting in incentive compensation expense of the grant date value.

On October 12, 2016, FTE Networks, Inc. (the "Company") concluded a private placement offering (the "Offering") of 7,500,000 units (each a "Unit") and collectively, the "Units"). Each Unit consisted of (i) one (1) share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and (ii) a warrant (each, a "Warrant") to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock, at a price per Unit of \$0.40. The minimum investment amount that could be purchased was twenty five thousand (25,000) Units for an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$10,000. Each Warrant has an initial exercise price of \$0.80 per share, subject to adjustment, and is exercisable following the date of issuance for a period of five (5) years from the date of issuance. In connection with the Offering, the Company entered into a Unit Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company and selected accredited investors (each an "Investor" and collectively, the "Investors"). Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. served as the placement agent in the Offering.

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Company also entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Investors. The Company will be required to file within 45 days of the termination date of the Offering a registration statement registering for resale all shares of Common Stock issued as part of the Units and all of the shares issued under the Warrants.

Each of the Investors is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and the securities were sold to it in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Rule 506 and Section 4(2) of the Act.

The foregoing descriptions of each of the Purchase Agreement, Registration Right Agreement and Warrant do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the complete text of the Purchase Agreement, which is filed hereto as Exhibit 10.1, the Registration Rights Agreement, which is filed as Exhibit 10.2, and the Warrant, which is filed as Exhibit 10.3.

The common shares issued as described above were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of that Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder, which exempts transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. These securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements. Certificates representing these securities contain a legend stating the same.

#### Item 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included herein. In connection with, and because we desire to take advantage of, the "safe harbor" provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, we caution readers regarding certain forward looking statements in the following discussion and elsewhere in this report and in any other statement made by, or on our behalf, whether or not in future filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Forward-looking statements are statements not based on historical information and which relate to future operations, strategies, financial results or other developments. Forward looking statements are necessarily based upon estimates and assumptions that are inherently subject to significant business, economic and competitive uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond our control and many of which, with respect to future business decisions, are subject to change. These uncertainties and contingencies can affect actual results and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward looking statements made by, or on our behalf. Words such as "anticipate," "estimate," "plan," "continuing," "ongoing," "expect," "believe," "intend," "may," "will," "should," "could," and similar expressions are used to identify forward-looking statements. We disclaim any obligation to update forward-looking statements.

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this document to "FTE", "we", "our", "us" or the "Company" are to FTE Networks, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

#### Overview

We are a U.S. based provider of international and regional telecommunications and technology systems, specializing in the design, engineering, installation, construction and maintenance of telecommunications and technology networks and infrastructure. We also offer managed information technology, telecommunications services, subscriber based services and staffing solutions through our wholly owned subsidiaries:

- Jus-Com, Inc., (dba FTE Network Services) specializes in the design, engineering, installation, and maintenance of all forms of telecommunications infrastructure. Services including engineering consulting, design, installation, maintenance and emergency response in various categories including cabling, rack and stack, equipment installation and configuration, wiring build-outs, infrastructure build-outs, DC power installation, OSP/ISP fiber placement, fiber cable splicing and fiber testing.
- FTE Wireless, LLC, offers wireless solutions to major wireless carriers including equipment installation, fiber backhaul, antennae installation and testing, small cell solutions, fiber-to-site and other turnkey solutions as needed by the clients.
- Focus Venture Partners, Inc. (dba FVP Worx) is a multifaceted employment firm offering full service staffing solutions, specializing in telecommunications, technology and construction services industries.

#### **Recent Business Developments**

On December 23, 2015, the Board unanimously authorized and approved an amendment to our Articles of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split of our Common Stock at a 1-for-20 ratio (the "Reverse Split"). On December 30, 2015, stockholders holding a majority of our voting power approved by written consent the amendment to our Articles of Incorporation, which would affect the Reverse Split. The Reverse Split will reduce the number of outstanding shares of our Common Stock by reclassifying and converting all outstanding shares of our Common Stock into a proportionately fewer number of shares of Common Stock. On March 9, 2016, the Company filed a Form Pre-14C with the SEC concerning the 1 for 20 reverse stock split and the increase of the authorized shares of common stock from 70,000,000 to 200,000,000. On March 18, 2016 the Company received a comment letter from the SEC regarding the Form Pre-14C. The Company filed a response to the SEC on April 8, 2016. The Company received correspondence from the SEC on April 15, 2016, and had no objections to the response letter. On April 18, 2016, the Company filed its Definitive Form 14-C with the SEC. On May 25, 2016 "FINRA" approved the Reverse Split, which was effectuated on May 26, 2016.

On January 4, 2016, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Kirstin Gooldy to serve as the Company's Chief Compliance Officer in consideration of a salary of \$112,500 per year, with standard employee insurance and other benefits. The employment agreement commenced on January 4, 2016 and ends on January 4, 2018, after which it is renewable for twelve months, until terminated by either party with 90 days written notice

On February 8, 2016, Mr. Brad Mitchell was appointed to the Board of Directors as an independent director. Mr. Mitchell (56) currently serves as President of TelePacific Communications - Texas, and is responsible for TelePacific's operations across the state of Texas. Mr. Mitchell brings a unique combination of knowledge and wide-ranging telecommunications industry experience gained in both the venture capital and established industry leader arenas. Mitchell returned to TelePacific after previously serving as Senior Vice President - Field Operations, and was instrumental in creating TelePacific's customer-centric structure by leading the TelePacific's sales operations during TelePacific's early years. Prior to TelePacific, Mr. Mitchell served as Area Vice President at Sprint PCS, where he launched and operated several markets in the southeast, including New Orleans and Atlanta. More recently, he served as Executive Vice President of Cable & Wireless' International Accounts and also built a highly successful retail franchise operation. Mitchell earned a degree in Business Administration from Oglethorpe University in Atlanta.

On February 11, 2016, Mr. Chris Ferguson was appointed to the Board of Directors as an independent director. Mr. Ferguson (47) currently serves as the Managing Director of Tern Capital Partners, LLC, a private equity investment firm founded by Mr. Ferguson in 2013. In 2010, Mr. Ferguson co-founded a company in the fiber network industry, and he served as CEO of the company until June 2013. In August 2001, Mr. Ferguson co-founded Mercer, a provider of innovative workforce management solutions to a variety of industries including transportation and engineering, with co-founder, Michael Traina. Prior to founding Mercer, Mr. Ferguson and former New Jersey Governor, James J. Florio, co-founded The Florio Group, a private equity investment company. In addition, Mr. Ferguson served as Chief Financial Officer for Cabot Marsh Corporation in 1995 and remained as a director for the company until 1999. Mr. Ferguson has been a member of the New Jersey and Pennsylvania Bars since 1994. He graduated from Widener University School of Law in May of 1994 and received a Bachelor of Arts Degree from Villanova University in May of 1990.

On February 16, 2016, Ms. Luisa Ingargiola was appointed to the Board of Directors as an independent director. Mrs. Ingargiola is the Chief Financial Officer for Magne Gas, a NASDAQ listed technology company, which produces a plasma based system for the gasification and sterilization of liquid waste. Mrs. Ingargiola currently serves as a Board Director for The JBF Foundation Worldwide and CES Synergies, Inc., where she also serves as the Audit Committee Chair. Prior to joining Magne Gas, Mrs. Ingargiola worked as a Budget and Expense Manager for MetLife Insurance Company. In this capacity she managed a \$30-million-dollar annual budget. Her responsibilities included budget implementation, expense and variance analysis and financial reporting. Luisa previously served as a Board Director, Audit Committee Chair for CBD Energy Limited in 2014. Mrs. Ingargiola received her Bachelor's Degree from Boston University and her Master's Degree from the University of South Florida.

On March 31, 2016, Mr. Carlie Ancor (45) was appointed to the Board of Directors and serves as a non-independent director. Mr. Ancor is currently the Company's Chief Technology Officer. Mr. Ancor began his tenure as the Chief Marketing Officer for FTE Networks Inc. in January 2015. Mr. Ancor is responsible for global marketing, product management and the customer experience. From 2008-2014, Mr. Ancor was managing director at Emerge Technology Solutions for Europe, the Middle East and Africa based in the United Arab Emirates where he was responsible for business development and growth, technology optimization, operational execution and quality of customer experience. Prior to that, he was an Executive Vice President for core IP and optical network development at Level 3 Communications in North America and Western Europe. Mr. Ancor attended Texas A&M University.

On March 31, 2016, Mr. Patrick O'Hare (48) was appointed to the Board of Directors and serves as an independent director. Mr. O'Hare has over 25 years experience in the telecommunications industry and is currently the Senior Vice President of Operations at ZenFi Networks, Inc. where he is responsible for network planning, engineering, operations, and service delivery. Prior to ZenFi, Mr. O'Hare was the Senior Vice President of Operations and Engineering at Sidera Networks where he led all operations, service delivery and engineering functions and was instrumental in the company's acquisition by Berkshire Partners. Mr. O'Hare was also the Senior Vice President of Operations and Engineering at RCN Metro, Sidera's predecessor company, and was integral to the company's acquisition by ABRY Partners and the successful separation of assets from the RCN Cable parent company. Previously, he was Vice President of Field Operations for Zayo Bandwidth, where he was responsible for all aspects of field operations and the company's fiber to the tower deployments. Prior to that, Patrick was Vice President for Field Operations for Level 3 Communications, where he was responsible for field operations, outside plant, colocation and facilities for the East region of North America. During his tenure at Level 3, Mr. O'Hare also held responsibility nationally for the company's Customer Program Management organization. Before joining Level 3 in 1999, he held several management positions of increasing responsibility in corporate communications, customer service and operations at Verizon's predecessor companies; New York Telephone, NYNEX and Bell Atlantic. Mr. O'Hare holds an MBA from Long Island University and a BA from the State University of New York - University at Albany.

On July 28, 2016, the Board of Directors of FTE Networks, Inc. (the "Company") approved the appointment of Michael Bonewitz as the Company's Chief Technology Officer commencing on August 24, 2016 and has replaced Carlie Ancor who will transition into a new role supporting the Company's major account sales strategy. Mr. Bonewitz has over 20 years of senior management experience in communications network engineering and information technology industries developing cutting edge capabilities via advanced IT automation and data analytics driving operational and financial performance. Prior to FTE, he was VP of Strategy and Product Development for Cloud services, Fiber engineering and construction at Nexius where he developed and launched the company's first fiber deployment program supporting multiple Tier 1 service providers in the US. He also led the company strategy and participation into Open Compute Project (OCP) as a Platinum member and as an original member of Facebook's Telcom Infra Project (TIP). He has held previous technology and engineering leadership positions with Ericsson, Zayo and Level 3.

On September 27, 2016, the Board of Directors appointed Mr. Lynn Martin as Chief Operating Officer. As COO, Lynn Martin will be responsible for the prioritization and alignment of company initiatives overseeing, developing, and setting the strategic direction for the day-to-day operations of FTE Networks and ensuring operational excellence across the company. Prior to joining FTE, Lynn was head of the communications, software, and technology division of Nexius where he was responsible for growing the business by delivering end-to-end network solutions for emerging technologies, such as Open Source/NFV/SDN and infrastructure services that provided relevant value to customers and helped them to optimize their businesses. In addition to leading the software and technology teams, he created several new business offerings in Engineering, Fiber and Open Source development where he joined efforts with Open Compute Project and Telecom Infra Project communities both founded by Facebook to provide new network architectures and solutions with greater simplicity and efficiency. Before Nexius, Martin served as Executive Director of Telcordia Technologies, where he ran the company's next generation software product line, was a senior strategist in Accenture's Network Practice, and spent over a decade at Level 3 Communications at VP of Operational Integration and Process Management.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

There are no material changes from the critical accounting policies set forth in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" set forth in our Annual Report 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on January 13, 2016. Please refer to that document for disclosures regarding the critical accounting policies related to our business.

#### **Segment Reporting**

We operate in the telecommunications infrastructure services industry and the staffing industry. The following table summarizes financial information regarding our business segments during three months and nine months ended September 30, 2016 and September 30, 2015.

		For the Three Months Ended September 30, 2016			
	Telecomm	unications	Staffing	Consolidated	
Revenues	<u>\$</u>	3,795,306	32,547	3,827,853	
Income (Loss) from Operations	<u>\$</u>	23,000	4,918	27,918	
Depreciation and Amortization	<u>\$</u>	(247,512)	<u>-</u>	(247,512)	
Interest Expense	<u>\$</u>	485,926	4,310	490,236	
		For the Three	Months Ended September	30, 2015	
	Telecomm		Staffing	Consolidated	
Revenues	\$	1,729,915	2,296,293	4,026,208	
Income (Loss) from Operations	\$	(1,563,759)	9,783	(1,553,976)	
Depreciation and Amortization	<u>\$</u>	(45,714)	<u>-</u>	(45,714)	
Interest Expense	\$	326,649	304,310	630,959	
		For the Nine	Months Ended September	30, 2016	
	Telecomm	unications	Staffing	Consolidated	
Revenues	<u>\$</u>	9,017,652	66,307	9,083,959	
Income (Loss) from Operations	<u>\$</u>	(1,009,788)	50,015	(959,773)	
Depreciation and Amortization	<u>\$</u>	(702,878)	<u> </u>	(702,878)	
Interest Expense	\$	1,439,425	12,929	1,452,354	
	25				

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015				
	Telecommunications		Staffing	Consolidated	
Revenues	Ф	5 822 267	5 (22 200	11 444 647	
Revenues	\$	5,822,267	5,622,380	11,444,647	
Income (Loss) from Operations	\$	(2,382,750)	24,529	(2,358,221)	
Depreciation and Amortization	¢.	(98,762)		(98,762)	
Depreciation and Amorazation	<u>\$</u>	(98,762)		(98,762)	
Interest Expense	\$	728,732	316,147	1,044,879	

#### Discussion of Operation Results for the Three and Nine Months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

#### Overview

For the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, we reported consolidated net losses attributable to common shareholders of \$1,051,878 and \$1,564,140, reflecting a decrease in net losses of \$512,262 or 33%. A decrease in operating loss for the three month period from September 30, 2015 to 2016, respectively, of \$1,581,894 was offset primarily by an increase of \$138,416 in occupancy costs.

We reported consolidated net losses attributable to common shareholders of \$3,249,742 and \$3,834,241 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, reflecting a decrease in net losses of \$584,499 or 15%. An increase in gross profit for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 of \$1,344,186 or 64% was offset primarily by a same period increase of \$111,340 in compensation expense, \$395,804 in occupancy expense, \$407,475 in interest expense, \$313,900 in a one time expense due to fair value analysis of our term loan, and \$327,945 of amortization expense of debt discount.

#### Revenues and Gross Profit

We had overall revenues of \$3,827,853 for the three months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to revenues of \$4,026,208 for the three months ended September 30, 2015, resulting in a decrease in revenues of \$198,355 or 5%. The decrease in revenues is primarily attributable to the staffing segment. In order to dedicate Company resources and capital to the telecommunications segment's new business and to increase gross profit margin, management significantly reduced its focus in the staffing segment. As a result, for the three months ended September 30, 2016, staffing revenue was \$32,547 compared to \$2,296,293 for the three months ended September 30, 2015, resulting in a decrease in staffing revenue of \$2,263,746 or 99%. Telecommunications revenues increased \$2,065,391 or 119% for the three months ended September 30, 2016 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2015. Telecommunications revenue for those periods were \$3,795,306 and \$1,729,915, respectively. This shift in revenue mix resulted in an increase in gross profit margin from 14% to 37% for the three months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2016, respectively.

We had overall revenues of \$9,083,959 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to revenues of \$11,444,647 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015, resulting in a decrease in revenues of \$2,360,688 or 21%. The decrease in revenues is primarily attributable to the staffing segment as described above. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, staffing revenue was \$66,307 compared to \$5,622,380 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015, resulting in a decrease in staffing revenue of \$5,556,073 or 99%. Telecommunications revenues increased \$3,195,385 or 54% for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2105. Telecommunications revenue for those periods were \$9,017,652 and \$5,822,267, respectively. This shift in revenue mix resulted in an increase in gross profit margin from 18% to 37% for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2016, respectively.

#### Operating Expenses

We reported operating expenses of \$1,397,330 and \$2,104,995 for the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, representing a decrease of \$707,665 or 34%. Selling, general, and administrative expenses decreased \$676,102, due primarily to a decrease in legal, accounting, and share based compensation expense. Compensation expense was \$605,491 and \$645,245 for the three months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, representing a decrease of \$39,744.

We reported operating expenses of \$4,394,764 and \$4,449,027 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, representing a decrease of \$54,263 or 1%. Selling, general, and administrative expenses decreased \$398,421 due primarily to decreases in audit, legal, and stock based compensation expense, which was offset by \$395,804 increase in occupancy costs. Compensation expense was \$1,705,892 and \$1,594,552 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, representing an increase of \$111,340. This increase is attributable primarily to an increase in salary expense and related ancillary expenses due to the addition of key personnel for our business development team.

#### Operating Income and Loss

Operating loss decreased by \$1,581,894 or 102% to operating income of \$27,918 for the three months ended September 30, 2016 compared to a loss of \$1,553,976 for the three months ended September 30, 2015. This was primarily attributable to an increase in gross profit as described above, with a decrease in selling, general, and administrative expenses, and an increase in occupancy costs.

Operating loss decreased by \$1,398,448 from a loss of \$959,773 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 compared to a loss of \$2,358,221 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. This was primarily attributable to an increase in gross profit as described above, with a decrease in selling, general, and administrative expenses, partially offset by increases in occupancy expense.

#### Other Income and Expense

Other income and expense increased by \$1,069,633 during the three months ended September 30, 2016, when compared to the same period in the previous year, primarily due to a \$971,956 decrease in forbearance expense, offset by increases in amortization expense, transaction fees, a one time fair value expense on the term loan, and incentive expense. The increase in amortization and interest expense is mainly attributable to the senior credit facility effective October 28, 2015.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, other income and expense increased by \$813,950 primarily due to an increase in interest expense, amortization expense, and a one time fair value expense.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### Overview

As of September 30, 2016, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$16 million. In addition, the Company has a working capital deficiency of \$2.6 million as of September 30, 2016.

Management's plans are to continue to raise additional funds through the sales of debt and equity.

There is no assurance that additional financing will be available when needed or that management will be able to obtain and close financing, including the aforementioned transactions, on terms acceptable to the Company and whether the Company will become profitable and generate positive operating cash flow. If the Company is unable to raise sufficient additional funds, it will have to develop and implement a plan to further extend payables and reduce overhead until sufficient additional capital is raised to support further operations. There can be no assurance that such a plan will be successful.

#### Cash Flows for the Nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

Cash Provided by/Used in Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$6,834,114 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 as compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$934,399 during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, cash used in operating activities was primarily attributable to accounts receivable and other current assets, partially offset by accounts payable. For the nine months ended September 30, 2015, cash provided by operating activities was attributable to forbearance expense and accounts payable.

Cash Provided by/Used in Investing Activities

We provided \$2,694,319 cash from investing activities during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to cash provided of \$28,320 during the same period of the previous year. Cash provided by investing activities in the current period was primarily related to proceeds received from the restricted cash account.

Cash Provided by/Used in Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities was \$3,943,248 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, as compared to cash used of \$796,351 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, cash provided by financing activities consisted principally of issuance of notes payable and restricted cash account drawdowns. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, cash used was derived from primarily payments on our factoring line of credit and payments made on notes payable.

#### Management's Liquidity Plans

Management's plans are to continue to raise additional funds through the sales of debt or equity securities. However, there is no assurance that additional funding will be available when needed or that management will be able to obtain and close financing on terms acceptable to the Company and whether the Company will become profitable and generate positive operating cash flow. If the Company is unable to raise sufficient additional funds, it will have to develop and implement a plan to further extend payables and reduce overhead until sufficient additional capital is raised to support further operations.

#### Backlog

As of September 30, 2016, we had a backlog of unfilled contracts and master service agreements of approximately \$32,500,000. We define backlog as the value of work-in-hand to be provided for customers as of a specific date where the following conditions are met (with the exception of engineering change orders): (i) the price of the work to be done is fixed; (ii) the scope of the work to be done is fixed, both in definition and amount; and (iii) there is a written contract, purchase order, agreement or other documentary evidence which represents a firm commitment by the customer to pay us for the work to be performed. These backlog amounts are based on contract values and purchase orders and may not result in actual receipt of revenue in the originally anticipated period or at all. We may experience variances in the realization of our backlog because of project delays or cancellations resulting from external market factors and economic factors beyond our control and we may experience such delays or cancellations in the future. Backlog does not include new firm commitments that may be awarded to us by our customers from time to time in future periods. These new project awards could be started and completed in this same future period. Accordingly, our backlog does not necessarily represent the total revenue that could be earned by us in future periods.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

None.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

As a smaller reporting company, we are not required to provide the information requested by paragraph (a)(5) of this Item.

#### Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

As a "smaller reporting company" as defined by Item 10 of Regulation S-K, we are not required to provide information required by this Item.

#### Item 4. Controls and Procedures

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (who is our Principal Executive Officer) and our Chief Financial Officer (who is our Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer), of the effectiveness of the design of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined by Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e)) as of September 30, 2016, pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(b). Based upon that evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of September 30, 2016.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, within the meaning of Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCOAB") Audit Standard No. 5, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Management has identified the following material weaknesses which have caused management to conclude that as of September 30, 2016 our internal controls over financial reporting were not effective at the reasonable assurance level:

- 1. We do not have written documentation of our internal control policies and procedures. Written documentation of key internal controls over financial reporting is a requirement of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
- 2. We do not have sufficient resources in our accounting function, which restricts the Company's ability to gather, analyze and properly review information related to financial reporting in a timely manner. In addition, due to our size and nature, segregation of all conflicting duties may not always be possible and may not be economically feasible. However, to the extent possible, the initiation of transactions, the custody of assets and the recording of transactions should be performed by separate individuals.
- 3. We do not have personnel with sufficient experience with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States to address complex transactions.
- 4. We have inadequate controls to ensure that information necessary to properly record transactions is adequately communicated on a timely basis from non-financial personnel to those responsible for financial reporting.
- 5. We have determined that oversight over our external financial reporting and internal control over our financial reporting by our audit committee is ineffective. The audit committee has not provided adequate review of the Company's SEC's filings and consolidated financial statements and has not provided adequate supervision and review of the Company's accounting personnel or oversight of the independent registered accounting firm's audit of the Company's consolidated financial statement.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, there were no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting, or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls, that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Inherent Limitations of Controls

Management does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all error and all fraud. Controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or deterioration in the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

#### **PART II - OTHER INFORMATION**

#### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Legal Matters - The Company is involved in litigation claims arising in the ordinary course of business. Legal fees and other costs associated with such actions are expensed as incurred. In addition, the Company assesses, in conjunction with its legal counsel, the need to record a liability for litigation and contingencies. The Company reserves for costs relating to these matters when a loss is probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. On November 20, 2015, the Company settled the Martin and Arey lawsuit for \$150,000 cash, a promissory note for \$250,000, and common stock of 512,820, having a value of \$5,120. On November 24, 2015, the Company settled the Daniel Fournier lawsuit for \$100,000 in cash. On December 14, 2015, the Company settled the RoadSafe lawsuit for \$130,000, payable in 13 monthly installments of \$10,000 in cash. There have been no material developments in any legal proceedings since the disclosures contained in the Company's Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2015, at which time the Company provided for an accrual of \$1,840,891 to settle these claims.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

As a "smaller reporting company" as defined by Item 10 of Regulation S-K, we are not required to provide information required by this Item. However, our current risk factors are set forth in our Annual Report 10-K, filed with the SEC on January 13, 2016.

#### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

On July 18th, 2016, the Company issued 100,000 Shares of common stock with a grant date value of \$60,000 for settlement of debt.

On July 19<sup>th</sup> 2016, the Company issued 50,000 shares of common stock with a grant date value of \$124,000 as incentive compensation.

On August 8<sup>th</sup>, 2016, the Company issued 197,000 Shares of common stock with a grant date value of \$118,200 for a settlement of debt.

On August 9<sup>th</sup>, 2016, the Company issued 50,000 Shares of Common stock with a grant date value of \$14,000 for a settlement of debt.

On August 18<sup>th</sup>, 2016, the Company issued 25,000 shares of common stock with a grant date value of \$15,500 for services performed for the company.

On August 18<sup>th</sup>, 2016, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock with a grant date value of \$124,000 for services performed for the company

On August 18<sup>th</sup>, 2016, the Company issued 2,190,000 shares of common stock with a grant date value of \$1,357,800 as incentive compensation.

On August 23<sup>rd</sup>, 2016, the Company issued 450,000 Shares of Common stock with a grant date value of \$203,850 for a settlement of debt.

On September 7, 2016, the Company issued 2,487,000 shares of common stock with a grant date value of \$994,800 for an equity raise.

On October 12, 2016, the Company issued 2,423,687 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$969,475 for an equity raise purchase.

On October 19, 2016, the Company issued 2,589,312 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$1,035,725 for an equity raise purchase.

On October 19, 2016, the Company issued 2,000,000 shares of its common stock with a grant date value of \$1,040,000 to several employees as incentive compensation.

The common shares issued as described above were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of that Act and Regulation D promulgated thereunder, which exempts transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. These securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements. Certificates representing these securities contain a legend stating the same.

#### Item 3. Defaults upon Senior Securities

None.

#### Item 4. Mine and Safety Disclosure

Not applicable.

#### **Item 5. Other Information**

None.

#### Item 6. Exhibits

The following is a complete list of exhibits filed as part of this Form 10-Q. Exhibit numbers correspond to the numbers in the Exhibit Table of Item 601 of Regulation S-K.

Exhibit	Description
10.1	Form of Unit Purchase Agreement, by and between the Company and Investors
10.2	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, by and between the Company and Investors
10.3	Form of Warrant to be issued by the Company to each of the Investors
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.*
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.*
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S. C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.*
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S. C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.*
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document*
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document*
k	Filed herewith
	32

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

FTE Networks, Inc.

Date: November 21, 2016 By: /s/ Michael Palleschi

Michael Palleschi Chief Executive Officer

Date: November 21, 2016 By: /s/ David Lethem

David Lethem

Chief Financial Officer

33

#### UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

#### BY AND AMONG

#### FTE NETWORKS, INC. AND

#### EACH PURCHASER IDENTIFIED ON APPENDIX A HERETO

# DISCLOSURE SCHEDULES AND EXHIBITS TO UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

Schedule 3.1(a)	Subsidiaries
Schedule 3.1(d)	Conflicts
Schedule 3.1(g)	Capitalization
Schedule 3.1(j)	Litigation
Schedule 3.1(k)	Compliance
Schedule 3.1(r)	Certain Fees
Schedule 3.1(y)	Indebtedness
Exhibit A	Form of Warrant
Exhibit B	Form of Subscription Agreement
Exhibit C	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
Exhibit D	Form of Legal Opinion

#### UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2016 (the "<u>Execution Date</u>") by and among FTE Networks, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on <u>Appendix A</u> hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, the Company is offering (the "Offering") up to 5,000,000 units (the "Units"), each Unit consisting of (i) one (1) share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") and (ii) a warrant to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock (collectively, the "Warrants," and together with the Units, the Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares"), the "Securities"), at a price per Unit of \$0.40 (the "Price Per Unit");

WHEREAS, the Units are being offered on a "best efforts, all or none" basis with respect to the minimum of \$500,000 (the "Minimum Offering Amount") and thereafter on a "reasonable efforts" basis for up to a maximum of \$2,000,000 (the "Maximum Offering Amount") to a limited number of "accredited investors" (as that term is defined by Rule 501(a) of Regulation D ("Regulation D") promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act");

WHEREAS, the Company and each Purchaser is executing and delivering this agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act:

WHEREAS, the Company has retained Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. to act as its placement agent in connection with the sale of the Units pursuant to this Agreement (the "*Placement Agent*");

WHEREAS, the minimum investment amount that may be purchased by a Purchaser is twenty-five thousand (25,000) Units for an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$10,000, unless the Company and the Placement Agent waive such requirement in their sole discretion:

WHEREAS, the Company desires to issue and sell the Units to each Purchaser in one or more Closings (as defined below) as set forth herein; and

WHEREAS the subscription for the Securities will be made in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Subscription Agreement and the Company's Confidential Private Placement Memorandum dated August 18, 2016, together with all amendments thereof and supplements and exhibits thereto and as such may be amended from time to time (the "Memorandum").

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Cap" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.2.

"Closing" means a closing of the purchase and sale of the Units pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Closing Date" means a Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the Company and each of the Purchasers purchasing Units at the relevant Closing, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Units, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the third Trading Day following the relevant Closing.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Effective Date" means the earliest of the date that (a) the initial Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission, (b) all of the Offering Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirements under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or (c) following the one year anniversary of the final Closing Date hereunder, provided that a holder of Offering Shares is not an Affiliate of the Company, all of the Offering Shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(1) of the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or the need for the Company to provide current public information and K&L has delivered to such holders a written opinion that resales may then be made by such holders of the Offering Shares pursuant to such exemption which opinion shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to such holders.

- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- "FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- "GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).
- "Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(y).
- "Initial Closing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).
- "Initial Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).
- "Investor Warrants" means the Warrants which are included in the Units delivered to the Purchasers at each Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Warrants shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.
  - "Investor Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Investor Warrants.
- "K&L" means K&L Gates, LLP, with offices located at 200 South Biscayne Boulevard, Suite 3900, Miami, FL 33131, Fax: 305-358-7095
  - "Laidlaw" means Laidlaw & Co (UK) Ltd.
  - "Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
  - "Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).
  - "Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(1).
- "Memorandum" means the Company's Confidential Private Placement Memorandum, dated as of August \_\_\_, 2016, with respect to the Offering.
- "Offering Shares" means the shares of Common Stock included in the Units issued pursuant to this Agreement and Investor Warrant Shares.
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
  - "Price Per Unit" means \$0.40.
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.9.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated the Execution Date, among the Company and the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit C attached hereto.

"Registration Statement" means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement and covering the resale of the Offering Shares by each Purchaser as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"Required Minimum" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.10.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Securities" means the Units, the Offering Shares and the Investor Warrants.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

"Subscription Agreement" means the Subscription Agreement, dated the Execution Date, among the Company and the Purchasers, in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto.

"Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Units purchased hereunder as specified next to such Purchaser's name on Appendix A of this Agreement under the heading "Subscription Amount".

"Subsequent Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"Subsidiary" means any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the Execution Date.

"Termination Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a).

"<u>Trading Day</u>" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading; provided, that in the event that the Common Stock is not listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market on the date in question, then Trading Day shall mean a Business Day.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTC QB Marketplace or the OTC QX Marketplace (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement, the Memorandum, the Subscription Agreement, the Investor Warrants, the Registration Rights Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Transfer Agent" means a transfer agent for the Company's Common Stock and the Offering Shares, if any, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"<u>Units</u>" means the Units issued pursuant to this Agreement, which shall consist of (a) one (1) share of Common Stock and (b) an Investor Warrant to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock, exercisable at a price of \$0.80 per share of Common Stock for a period of five (5) years from the date of the final Closing (the "<u>Warrant</u>").

#### ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

#### 2.1 Closing.

- (a) The Securities will be offered for sale until the earlier of (i) the date upon which subscriptions for the Maximum Offering offered hereunder have been accepted, (ii) October 30, 2016 (subject to the right of the Company and the Placement Agent to extend the offering until November 30, 2016 without further notice to investors), (iii) the date upon which the Company and the Placement Agent elect to terminate the Offering or (iv) the date upon which the Company elects to terminate the Offering (the "Termination Date"). The Offering is being conducted on a "reasonable efforts, all or none" basis with respect to the Minimum Offering and thereafter on a "reasonable efforts" basis for up to the Maximum Offering.
- (b) On the initial Closing Date (the "Initial Closing Date"), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell at the initial Closing (the "Initial Closing"), and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase at the Initial Closing, a minimum of \$500,000 (the "Minimum Amount"), and up to an aggregate of \$2,000,000 of Units, calculated based upon the Price Per Unit, for each Purchaser equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on Appendix A hereto, and Investor Warrants as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a). Thereafter, on any subsequent Closing Date (each a "Subsequent Closing Date"), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Purchasers purchasing Units on such Subsequent Closing Date, the Company agrees to sell, and each Purchaser purchasing Units at such subsequent Closing, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase an aggregate of up to \$2,000,000 of Units, calculated as set forth above, less the amount of Units issued and sold at all previous Closings. Each Purchaser purchasing Units on a Closing Date shall deliver to the Company such Purchaser's Subscription Amount by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's written wire instructions, and the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Units, as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, a Closing shall occur at the offices of the Company or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree.

- (c) The last Closing of the Offering, occurring on or prior to the Termination Date, shall be referred to as the "<u>Final Closing</u>". Any subscription documents or funds received after the Final Closing will be returned, without interest or deduction. If a Closing is not held on or before the Termination Date, the Company shall cause all subscription documents and funds to be returned, without interest or deduction, to each prospective Purchaser. The Company shall also cause any subscription documents or funds received following the final Closing to be returned, without interest or deduction, to each applicable prospective Purchaser. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company in its sole discretion may elect not to sell to any Person any or all of the Units requested to be purchased hereunder, provided that the Company causes all corresponding subscription documents and funds received from such Person to be promptly returned.
- (d) The Subscriber may revoke its subscription and obtain a return of the subscription amount paid to the Escrow Account at any time before the date of the Initial Closing by providing written notice to the Placement Agent, the Company and the Escrow Agent as provided herein. Upon receipt of a revocation notice from the Subscriber prior to the date of the Initial Closing, all amounts paid by the Subscriber shall be returned to the Subscriber, without interest or deduction. The Subscriber may not revoke this subscription or obtain a return of the subscription amount paid to the Escrow Agent on or after the date of the Initial Closing. Any subscription received after the Initial Closing but prior to the Termination Date shall be irrevocable.

#### 2.2 Deliveries.

- (a) On or prior to each Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser purchasing Units on such Closing Date each of the following:
  - (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;
  - (ii) the Subscription Agreement duly executed by the Company;
  - (iii) a legal opinion substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto;
  - (iv) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by the Company;
  - (v) (1) irrevocable instructions to the Transfer Agent authorizing the issuance of the shares of Common Stock included in the Units purchased by such Purchaser at such Closing and (2) a Warrant registered in such Purchaser's name to purchase such number of Investor Warrant Shares included in the Units purchased by such Purchaser at such Closing (such Warrant certificate may be delivered within three (3) Trading Days of such Closing Date). Within five (5) days following any Closing, the Company will deliver, unless otherwise requested by any Purchaser, one (1) certificate registered in such Purchaser's name representing the shares of Common Stock included in the Units purchased by such Purchaser at such Closing; and
  - (vi) a good standing certificate of the Company, dated within four Trading Days of the Closing Date, from the State of Nevada.
- (b) On or prior to each Closing Date, each Purchaser purchasing Units on such Closing Date shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

- (i) the Subscription Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser; and
- (ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount by wire transfer to the account specified in writing by the Company, which such Subscription Amount is a for a purchase of a minimum of twenty-five thousand (25,000) Units at an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$10,000, unless the Company and the Placement Agent waive such requirement in their sole discretion.

#### 2.3 Closing Conditions.

- (a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with each Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
  - (i) the accuracy in all material respects on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate in all material respects as of such date);
  - (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been performed; and
    - (iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.
- (b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with each Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
  - (i) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on such Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate in all material respects as of such date);
  - (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to such Closing Date shall have been performed;
    - (iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;
    - (iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the Execution Date; and
  - (v) from the Execution Date to such Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market (except for any suspension of trading of limited duration agreed to by the Company, which suspension shall be terminated prior to the Closing), and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable good faith judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Units at such Closing.

## ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation made herein only to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:
  - (a) Subsidiaries. The Company's Subsidiaries are listed in Section 3.1(a) of the Disclosure Schedules.
  - (b) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation or default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.
  - (c) <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

- (d) No Conflicts. Except as set forth on Section 3.1(d) of the Disclosure Schedules, The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which it is a party do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement and Section 4.6, (ii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market, if any, for the issuance and sale of the Offering Shares and the listing of the Offering Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iii) the filing of a Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- (f) <u>Issuance of the Securities</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and, if and as applicable, nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Offering Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the Execution Date.
- (g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g). The Company has not issued any capital stock and/or Common Stock Equivalents not set forth in the SEC Reports. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities or as described on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of securities of the Company to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock and other securities of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in material compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. Except for the Company's certificate of incorporation, there are no stockholder's agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) Shell Company Status; SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the one year preceding the Execution Date (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments.

(i) <u>Material Changes</u>; <u>Undisclosed Events</u>, <u>Liabilities or Developments</u>. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the Execution Date: (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock, and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans or employment agreements. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one (1) Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.

- (j) <u>Litigation</u>. Except as described in the Memorandum or on <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as described on <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, since December 31, 2014, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission or any state securities administrator involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.
- (k) Compliance. Except as disclosed on Section 3.1(x) of the Disclosure Schedules, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (l) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as presently conducted, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.
- (m) <u>Title to Assets</u>. Except as described in the SEC Reports, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made in accordance with GAAP, and the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

#### (n) [Reserved]

- (o) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (p) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$100,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.
- (q) <u>No General Solicitation</u>. Neither the Company nor any person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.
- (r) <u>Certain Fees</u>. No brokerage, finder's fees, commissions or due diligence fees are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except for the fees payable to Laidlaw as set forth in the Memorandum and on <u>Schedule 3.1(r)</u>. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section 3.1(r) that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
- (s) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

- (t) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as described in the Memorandum, no Person other than the Purchasers has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (u) <u>Private Placement</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2 and in the Subscription Agreement entered into by each Purchaser in connection with this Agreement, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby.
- (v) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.
- (w) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, when taken together as a whole, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.
- (x) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act which would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act.

- (y) Solvency. Except as set forth on Section 3.1(y) of the Disclosure Schedules Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, and the Company's good faith estimate of the fair market value of its assets, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder: (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Initial Closing Date. Schedule 3.1(y) sets forth as of the Execution Date all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$250,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$250,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.
- (z) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.
- (aa) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has: (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.
- (bb) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

- (cc) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.
- (dd) Stock Option Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated.
- (ee) Sarbanes-Oxley: Internal Accounting Controls. The Company is in material compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 which are applicable to it as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by the Company's most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.
- (ff) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the Execution Date, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements.
- (gg) <u>Regulation M Compliance</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the securities of the Company, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

- (ii) <u>DTC Status</u>. The Company's transfer agent (the "<u>Transfer Agent</u>") is a participant in and the Common Stock is eligible for transfer pursuant to the Depository Trust Company Automated Securities Transfer Program.
- (jj) <u>OFAC</u>. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or person acting on its behalf, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("<u>OFAC</u>"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the sale of the Units, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any joint venture partner or other person or entity, towards any sales or operations in Cuba, Iran, Syria, Sudan, Myranmar or any other country sanctioned by OFAC or for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions.

#### (kk) Bad Actor Disqualification.

- (i) No Disqualification Events. With respect to Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506 under the Securities Act ("Regulation D Securities"), none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to Laidlaw and the Subscriber a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.
- (ii) Other Covered Persons. The Company is not aware of any person that (i) has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of purchasers in connection with the sale of the Securities and (ii) who is subject to a Disqualification Event.
- (iii) Notice of Disqualification Events. The Company will notify the Placement Agent in writing of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person, prior to any Closing of this Offering.

3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each of the Purchasers hereby severally, and not jointly, represents and warrants to the Company that each such Purchaser's representations and warranties in such Purchaser's Subscription Agreement entered into in connection with this Agreement are true and correct as of the applicable Closing, and such representations and warranties are deemed repeated as if contained herein.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby.

# ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

#### 4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

- (a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of a Purchaser or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act. As a condition of transfer, any such transferee shall agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and shall have the rights and obligations of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1, of a legend on any of the Securities in the following form:

[NEITHER] THIS SECURITY [NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE] [HAS NOT] [HAVE] BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY [AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY] MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and who agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer, pledge or secure Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith. Further, no notice shall be required of such pledge. At the applicable Purchaser's expense, the Company will execute and deliver such reasonable documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including, if the Securities are subject to registration pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of selling stockholders thereunder.

(c) Certificates evidencing the Offering Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such Offering Shares pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such Offering Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Offering Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) or (v) following the Effective Date. Upon the receipt by the Company of any reasonable certifications from the Purchasers requested by the Company with respect to future sales of such Offering Shares, the Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. The Company agrees that following such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, as soon as practicable following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Offering Shares issued with a restrictive legend and, in each case, any reasonable certifications from the Purchaser requested by the Company or the Company's counsel in order to effectuate a legend removal, deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4. Certificates for Offering Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser if the Company is then a participant in such system.

(d) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, agrees with the Company that such Purchaser will sell any Securities pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.

- 4.2 <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Investor Warrant Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.
- 4.3 <u>Furnishing of Information</u>; <u>Public Information</u>. Commencing on the Effective Date, and until the earliest of the time that (a) no Purchaser owns Securities or (b) the Investor Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to have obtained and will thereafter maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the Execution Date pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.
- 4.4 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.
- 4.5 Exercise Procedures. The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Investor Warrants sets forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Investor Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Investor Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Investor Warrants and shall deliver Investor Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.
- 4.6 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall, by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fourth Trading Day immediately following the Execution Date, file a Current Report on Form 8-K and press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except: (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with (i) any registration statement contemplated by the Registration Rights Agreement and (ii) the filing of final Transaction Documents (including conformed signature pages thereto) with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).

- 4.7 <u>Non-Public Information</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf, will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that the Company believes constitutes material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have executed a written agreement with the Company regarding the confidentiality and use of such information or is an Affiliate of the Company. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.
- 4.8 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for general corporate purposes including, but not limited to, growth initiatives and capital expenditures, and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and prior practices), (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or (c) the settlement of any outstanding litigation.
- 4.9 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.9, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of its representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance. The indemnification required by this Section 4.9 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

#### 4.10 Reservation and Listing of Securities.

- (a) The Company shall maintain a reserve from its duly authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents (the "Required Minimum").
- (b) If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock is less than the Required Minimum on such date, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Company's certificate of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time, as soon as possible and in any event not later than the  $60^{th}$  day after such date.
- (c) The Company shall take all steps necessary to cause the Offering Shares to be approved for listing and actually listed on the Company's principal Trading Market, if any.
- 4.11 Equal Treatment of Purchasers. No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to this Agreement. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.
- 4.12 Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it, nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Transaction Documents and the Disclosure Schedules. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality to the Company or its Subsidiaries after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.

4.13 <u>Form D; Blue Sky Filings</u>. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Purchasers at each Closing under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States, and shall provide evidence of such actions promptly upon request of any Purchaser.

#### ARTICLE V. MISCELLANEOUS

- 5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Initial Closing has not been consummated on or before October 31, 2016; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such date may be extended, without notice, to November 30, 2016 with the consent of the Company and Laidlaw; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, <u>however</u>, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).
- 5.2 <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees, stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company agrees to pay promptly all of Laidlaw's legal fees reasonably incurred in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. Subject to the following qualifications, such legal fees shall not exceed \$25,000 in the aggregate, and are exclusive of disbursements and any fees incurred in connection with the contemplated Registration Statement (the "Cap"). In the event that there should be a material change in the transactions contemplated hereby, then Laidlaw and the Company agree to a good faith upward adjustment in the Cap. Such legal fees will be due and payable as follows: fifty percent (50%) of such legal fees incurred to date shall be paid at the Initial Closing and the remainder shall be paid at each subsequent Closing together with any additional legal fees incurred from the date of the prior Closing until such subsequent Closing, subject always to the Cap. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if there be no Closing hereunder, then such legal fees shall be due and payable on demand. Laidlaw shall deliver an invoice from Laidlaw's counsel detailing such legal fees at least one (1) Business Day prior to the Initial Closing and each subsequent Closing.

5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

- 5.4 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.
- 5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchasers holding at least 67% in interest of the Securities then outstanding, or in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.
- 5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- 5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferree agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."
- 5.8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.9.
- 5.9 Governing Law. The Transaction Documents will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York as applied to agreements among New York residents entered into and to be performed entirely within New York. The parties hereto (1) agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement will be instituted exclusively in New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, (2) waive any objection which the parties may have now or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding, and (3) irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction of the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. Each of the parties hereto further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon it mailed by certified mail to its address will be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon it, in any such suit, action or proceeding. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.9, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. THE PARTIES HERETO AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

- 5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.
- 5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- 5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- 5.13 <u>Rescission and Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the case of a rescission of an exercise of an Investor Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Investor Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).
- 5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

- 5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.
- 5.17 <u>Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights.</u> The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.
- 5.18 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.
- 5.19 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the Execution Date.

5.20 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

5.21 <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

FTE NETWORKS, INC.	Address for Notice:		
	999 Vanderbilt Beach Road Suite 601 Naples, FL 34108		
By: Name: Title:	_		
With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice): Clayton Parker, Esq. K&L Gates, LLP 200 South Biscayne Boulevard Miami, FL 33131			

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

# PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO FTE NETWORKS, INC. UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT

The Purchasers set forth on  $\underline{Appendix\ A}$  to this Agreement have executed a Subscription Agreement with the Company which provides, among other things, that by executing the Subscription Agreement each Purchaser is deemed to have executed this UNIT PURCHASE AGREEMENT in all respects and is bound to purchase the Units set forth in such Subscription Agreement and  $\underline{Appendix\ A}$  to this Agreement.

### APPENDIX A

### SCHEDULE OF PURCHASERS

### Initial Closing

	Name of Purchaser	Initial Units	Common Stock	Warrant Shares	Subscription Amount
Subseq	uent Closing				TOTAL: \$
	Name of Subsequent Closing Purchaser	Subsequent Units	Common Stock	Warrant Shares	Subscription Amount
		1			TOTAL: \$

#### DISCLOSURE SCHEDULES

All capitalized terms used herein shall have the same meaning ascribed to them in the Unit Purchase Agreement that accompanies these Disclosure Schedules.

#### Schedule 3.1(a) Subsidiaries

All of the Company's Subsidiaries are listed below: Jus-Com Incorporated Focus Venture Partners Incorporated FTE Wireless, LLC Ubiq Communications, LLC FTE Properties LLC

Optos Capital Partners, LLC Focus Fiber Solutions, LLC Focus Wireless, LLC FTE Holdings, LLC

#### **Schedule 3.1(d) Conflicts**

There are no conflicts concerning the execution, delivery, and performance by the Company in regards to this Agreement, and the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by the Agreement and such transactions to which it is a party do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

#### Schedule 3.1(g) Capitalization

The capitalization of the Company is as set forth below:

#### **Equity**

Name:	Common Shares:	% of ownership	
5G Investments, LLC	24,245,400		33.4%
TLP Investments LLC	8,908,900		12.2%
TBK 327 Partners LLC	6,692,260		9.2%
Michael Palleschi	5,720,580		7.84%
Lateral FTE Feeder LLC	5,553,440		7.61%
721 Other Holders	21,843,673		29.9%

There are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities of the Company except as set forth below:

#### Warrants:

1)Warrant to purchase 1,969,837 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share until December 9, 2019, and

2) Warrants to purchase 2,434,539 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.20 per share until October 31, 2021.

#### **Schedule 3.1(j) Litigation**

Except as set forth below, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties that could be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect:

- Enterprise FM Trust v. Focus Venture Partners, Inc., et al.
- EAN Services, LLC v. Focus Fiber Solutions, LLC, et al
- Company has a pending lawsuit against a third party in both of these cases for the same amount of damages for breach of contract.

Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty.

#### **Schedule 3.1(k) Compliance**

The Company is not in default, nor has it received any notification of default or non-compliance, from any entity which it has any agreement with.

#### Schedule 3.1(r) Certain Fees

Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. (the "<u>Placement Agent</u>") has been paid an activation fee of \$25,000. The Placement Agent also will receive a cash commission in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the gross proceeds of the Offering received from investors. In addition, the Placement Agent will be entitled to receive five (5) year warrants to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to ten percent (10%) of the aggregate number of securities (including shares of common stock or any shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of any convertible securities) sold in the Offering at an exercise price equal to the lowest price per share of the Warrants sold in the Offering. In addition, the Placement Agent shall also be entitled to a non-allocable expense reimbursement in the amount of two percent (2%) of the gross proceeds of the Offering. There are no other fees associated with this offering.

### **Schedule 3.1(y) Indebtedness**

The below sets forth as of the Execution Date all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments:

	J	fune 30, 2016
Vendors Notes (Unsecured)		
Long term vendor Notes ("Vendor Notes") issued to settle litigation bearing interest rates between 0% and 6% per annum. Terms range from 1 to 9 months.	\$	668,552
Other Notes Payable		
Short term Bridge notes bearing interest at a stated rate between 10% and 12% per annum. Terms range from 4 to 6 months.		884,000
Equipment Notes		
Obligations under capital leases, bearing interest rates between 4.1% and 8.2% per annum, secured by equipment having a value that approximates the debt value. Terms range from 48 to 60 months.		1,139,862
Various Equipment notes, bearing interest rates between 2% and 41% per annum, secured by equipment		1,100,002
having a value that approximates the debt value. Terms range from 36 to 72 months.		1,474,717
Total Notes payables	\$	4,167,131
Less: Current portion	\$	(1,719,996)
Total Notes non-current portion	\$	2,447,135
Senior Debt Disclosure		
On October 29, 2015 the Company entered into a credit agreement, pursuant to which the Company received \$8,000,000. The funds were disbursed as follow \$6,000,000 and \$2,000,000 on October 28, 2015 and November 11, 2015 respectively. The interest rate used is 12% per annum, also required to		
make 4% PIK payments, which is booked monthly as an increase to the senior debt balance.	•	8,211,345
Less: Original issue discount	Φ	(291,587)
Less: Deferred financing cost		(603,609)
Total Senior Debt, non-current portion	\$	7,316,149
	Ψ	7,510,149

#### **Exhibit A: Form of Warrant**

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

#### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

#### FTE NETWORKS, INC.

Warrant Shares: Ini	itial Exercise Date:	, 2016			
THIS CC		PURCHASE WARRANT ne "Holder") is entitled, upo		,	
conditions hereinafter set for on, 2021 (the corporation (the "Company" purchase price of one share co	"Termination Date") be '), up to shar	out not thereafter, to subsc es (as subject to adjustmen	ribe for and purchase in the "Warra	from FTE Networks ant Shares") of Com	, Inc., a Nevada mon Stock. The
Section 1. Definition Unit Purchase Agreement (the thereto.	<del>_</del>	used and not otherwise defent"), dated		0	
		5			

#### Section 2. Exercise.

- a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy of the Notice of Exercise Form annexed hereto. Within five (5) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$0.80**, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").

#### c) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Certificates Upon Exercise. Certificates for shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's prime broker with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is five (5) Trading Days after the latest of (A) the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (B) surrender of this Warrant (if required) and (C) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as set forth above (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(c)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP (as defined below) of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such certificates are delivered. "VWAP" means, as of any particular date: (a) the volume weighted average of the closing sales prices of the Common Stock for such day on all domestic securities exchanges on which the Common Stock may at the time be listed; (b) if there have been no sales of the Common Stock on any such exchange on any such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Common Stock on all such exchanges at the end of such day; (c) if on any such day the Common Stock is not listed on a domestic securities exchange, the closing sales price of the Common Stock as quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association for such day; or (d) if there have been no sales of the Common Stock on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association on such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Common Stock quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association at the end of such day; in each case, averaged over twenty (20) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the day as of which "VWAP" is being determined. If at any time the Common Stock is not listed on any domestic securities exchange or quoted on the the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association, the "VWAP" of the Common Stock shall be the fair market value per share as determined jointly by the Board of Directors acting in good faith.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(c)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificate, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such certificates shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event certificates for Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

d) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not affect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(d) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(d), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

#### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(d) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of capital stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(d) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

c) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

#### d) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K if the Company is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(c)(i).
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Purchase Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- l) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and holders holding Warrants to acquire 67% of the Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the Warrants that were issued under the Purchase Agreement.
- m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized

#### NOTICE OF EXERCISE

#### TO: FTE NETWORKS, INC.

	The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the ally if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer
(2)	Payment shall take the form of lawful money of the United States.
other name as is spec	Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such cified below:
The Warrant Shares s	shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number or by physical delivery of a certificate to:
[SIGNATURE OF H	HOLDER]
Name of Authorized Stitle of Authorized S	Entity:
	17

#### ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the warrant.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, [_ are hereby assigned to	] all of or []	shares of the foregoing Wa	arrant and all rights evidenced thereby
	whose addres	s is	
		·	
			Dated:,
Holder's Signature:			
Holder's Address:			
Signature Guaranteed:			
NOTE: The signature to this Assignment Form or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and ra fiduciary or other representative capacity shou	nust be guaranteed by a	ank or trust company. Offi	cers of corporations and those acting in
	18		

#### **Exhibit B: Form of Subscription Agreement**

#### SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

To subscribe for Units in the private offering of FTE NETWORKS, INC.

- On the Signature Page for the Subscription Agreement, Date and Fill in the number of units (the "<u>Units</u>") that you wish to purchase at a price of \$0.40 per unit. Each Unit consisting of one (1) share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>") and (ii) a Warrant (collectively, the "<u>Warrants</u>") to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock (the Common Stock and Warrants in a Unit, and any Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of a Warrant are collectively referred to below as the "<u>Securities</u>"), Then, Complete and Sign the Signature Page included in this Subscription Agreement.
- 4 Initial the Accredited Investor Certification attached to this Subscription Agreement.
- 5 **Complete and Sign** the Signature Page attached to this Subscription Agreement.

NOTICE: Please note that by executing the attached Subscription Agreement, you will be deemed to have executed the Unit Purchase Agreement (attached as Exhibit A to the Confidential Private Placement Memorandum (the "Memorandum"), the Registration Rights Agreement (attached as Exhibit C to the Memorandum and have agreed to the terms of the Warrant (attached as Exhibit D to the Memorandum and to all exhibits, supplements and schedules to all of the foregoing, all as the same may be amended from time to time (collectively the "Transaction Documents"), and will be treated for all purposes as if you did review, approve and execute, if required, each such Transaction Document, even though you may not have physically signed the signature pages to such documents.

- 6 **Complete and Sign** the Purchaser Questionnaire, and, if applicable, the Wire Transfer Authorization attached to this Subscription Agreement.
- 7 **Return** all forms to your account executive and then send all signed original documents with a check (if applicable) to:

Laidlaw & Co. (UK) Ltd. 546 Fifth Avenue, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10036

8 Please make your subscription payment payable to the order of "Signature Bank, as Escrow Agent for FTE Networks, Inc." Account No. 1502935018.

#### For wiring funds directly to the escrow account, use the following instructions:

Bank Name: Signature Bank

261 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016

Acct. Name: Signature Bank as Escrow Agent for FTE Networks, Inc.

ABA Number: 026013576 SWIFT Code: SIGNUS33 A/C Number: 1502935018 FBO: Investor Name

**Social Security Number** 

Address

Investors will purchase the number of Units of FTE Networks, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), set forth on the signature page to the Subscription Agreement. The Securities are being offered (the "<u>Offering</u>") by the Company pursuant to the offering terms set forth in the Company's Confidential Private Placement Memorandum, dated August 18, 2016, as may be amended and/or supplemented from time to time (the "<u>Memorandum</u>").

The Securities are being offered on a "best efforts, all or none" basis with respect to the Minimum Offering of \$500,000 of Units (the "Minimum Offering") and thereafter on a "reasonable efforts" basis up to the Maximum Offering of \$2,000,000.00 of Units (the "Maximum Offering") at a purchase price per Unit of \$0.40. The Securities may be sold at one or more closings of the Offering (each a "Closing", and, collectively, the "Closings"), at any time during the Offering Period (defined hereafter), provided, however, that no Closing may take place unless and until irremovable subscriptions for at least the Minimum Offering has been deposited in the Escrow Account (as defined below). The minimum investment amount that may be purchased by an Investor is twenty-five thousand (25,000) Units for an aggregate minimum purchase price of \$10,000 (the "Investor Minimum Investment"), unless the Company and the Placement Agent waive such requirement in their sole discretion. The subscription for the Securities will be made in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Subscription Agreement, the Memorandum and the Transaction Documents.

Certain of the subscription funds will be held in a non-interest bearing escrow account (the "<u>Escrow Account</u>") in the Company's name at Signature Bank, 261 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10016 (the "<u>Escrow Agent</u>"), or with such other escrow agent as may be appointed by Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. ("<u>Laidlaw</u>" or the "<u>Placement Agent</u>") and the Company.

The Securities will be offered through October 31, 2016 commencing on the date of the Memorandum (the "<u>Initial Offering Period</u>"), which period may be extended by the Company and Laidlaw in their sole discretion, without further notice to prospective investors to a date not later than November 30, 2016 (the "<u>Final Termination Date</u>", with this additional period, together with the Initial Offering Period, being referred to herein as the "<u>Offering Period</u>"). In the event that (i) subscriptions for the Offering are rejected in whole (at the sole discretion of the Company or the Placement Agent), (ii) a Closing does not occur prior to the Final Termination Date or (iii) the Offering is otherwise terminated by the Company, then the Escrow Agent will refund all subscription funds held in the Escrow Account to the persons who submitted such funds, without interest, penalty or deduction. If a subscription is rejected in part (at the sole discretion of the Company or the Placement Agent) and the Company accepts the portion not so rejected, the funds for the rejected portion of such subscription will be returned without interest, penalty, expense or deduction.

The Company reserves the right (but is not obligated) to have its employees, agents, officers, directors and affiliates purchase Securities in the Offering and all such purchases will be counted towards the Maximum Offering Amount.

The terms of the Offering are more completely described in the Memorandum and such terms are incorporated herein in their entirety. Certain capitalized terms used, but not otherwise defined herein, will have the respective meanings provided in the Memorandum.

Questions regarding completion of the subscription documents should be directed to your account executive at (212) 953-4900.

#### ALL SUBSCRIPTION DOCUMENTS MUST BE FILLED IN AND SIGNED EXACTLY AS SET FORTH WITHIN.



# SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT FOR FTE NETWORKS, INC.

,	2016
---	------

FTE Networks, Inc. c/o Laidlaw & Company (UK), Ltd. 546 Fifth Avenue, 5th Floor New York, NY 10036 Ladies and Gentlemen:

8.1 **Subscription.** The undersigned (the "<u>Purchaser</u>") will purchase the number of units, each unit consisting of (a) one (1) share of Common Stock and (b) a Warrant to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock ("<u>Warrant</u>") (collectively, the "<u>Units</u>" or "<u>Securities</u>"), of FTE Networks, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), set forth on the signature page to the Subscription Agreement. The Securities are being offered (the "<u>Offering</u>") by the Company pursuant to the offering terms set forth in the Company's Confidential Private Placement Memorandum, dated August 18, 2016, as may be amended and/or supplemented from time to time (the "<u>Memorandum</u>").

The Securities are being offered on a "best efforts, all or none" basis with respect to the Minimum Offering of \$500,000 of Units (the "Minimum Offering") and thereafter on a "reasonable efforts" basis up to the maximum of \$2,000,000 of Units (the "Maximum Offering") at a purchase price per Unit of \$0.40. The Securities may be sold at one or more closings of the Offering (each a "Closing", and, collectively, the "Closings"), at any time during the Offering Period (defined hereafter) provided, however, that no Closing may be take place unless and until irremovable subscriptions for at least the Minimum Offering has been deposited in the Escrow Account (as defined below). The minimum investment amount that may be purchased by an Investor is twenty-five thousand (25,000) Units at a purchase price of \$10,000 (the "Investor Minimum Investment"). The subscription for the Securities will be made in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of this Subscription Agreement, the Memorandum and the Transaction Documents (as defined below).

The Securities will be offered through October 31, 2016 commencing on the date of the Memorandum (the "Initial Offering Period"), which period may be extended by the Company and Laidlaw & Company (UK) Ltd. ("Laidlaw" or the "Placement Agent")) in their sole discretion, without further notice to prospective investors by the Company to a date not later than November 30, 2016 (the "Final Termination Date"), with this additional period, together with the Initial Offering Period, being referred to herein as the "Offering Period". In the event that (i) subscriptions for the Offering are rejected in whole (at the sole discretion of the Company or Placement Agent), (ii) a Closing does not occur prior to the expiration of the Initial Offering Period or, if extended, prior to the Final Termination Date or (iii) the Offering is otherwise terminated by the Company, then the Escrow Agent (as defined below) will refund all subscription funds held in the Escrow Account (as defined below) to the persons who submitted such funds, without interest, penalty or deduction. If a subscription is rejected in part (at the sole discretion of the Company or the Placement Agent) and the Company accepts the portion not so rejected, the funds for the rejected portion of such subscription will be returned without interest, penalty, expense or deduction.



The terms of the Offering are more completely described in the Memorandum and such terms are incorporated herein in their entirety. Certain capitalized terms used, but not otherwise defined herein, will have the respective meanings provided in the Memorandum.

- 8.2 Payment. The Purchaser encloses herewith either a check payable to, or will immediately make a wire transfer payment to, "Signature Bank, as Escrow Agent for FTE Networks, Inc.," in the full amount of the purchase price of the Securities being subscribed for. Together with the check for or wire transfer of the full purchase price, the Purchaser is delivering a completed and executed Signature Page to this Subscription Agreement along with a completed and executed Accredited Investor Certification, which are annexed hereto. Please note that by executing the attached Subscription Agreement, you will be deemed to have executed the Unit Purchase Agreement (attached as Exhibit A to the Confidential Private Placement Memorandum (the "Memorandum"), the Registration Rights Agreement (attached as Exhibit C to the Memorandum and have agreed to the terms of the Warrant (attached as Exhibit D to the Memorandum and to all exhibits, supplements and schedules to all of the foregoing, all as the same may be amended from time to time (collectively the "Transaction Documents"), and will be treated for all purposes as if you did review, approve and execute, if required, each such Transaction Document, even though you may not have physically signed the signature pages to such documents.
- 8.3 **Deposit of Funds.** All payments made as provided in <u>Section 2</u> hereof by Purchasers subscribing pursuant to the Memorandum will be deposited by the Purchaser as soon as practicable with Signature Bank, as escrow agent (the "<u>Escrow Agent</u>"), or such other escrow agent appointed by Laidlaw and the Company, in a non-interest bearing escrow account (the "<u>Escrow Account</u>"). In the event that the Company does not effect a Closing during the Offering Period, the Escrow Agent will refund all subscription funds, without deduction and/or interest accrued thereon, and the Company will return the subscription documents to each Purchaser. If the Company rejects a subscription, either in whole or in part (at the sole discretion of the Company or Placement Agent), the rejected subscription funds or the rejected portion thereof will be returned promptly to such Purchaser without interest, penalty, expense or deduction.
- 8.4 Acceptance of Subscription. The Purchaser understands and agrees that the Company, in its sole discretion, reserves the right to accept this or any other subscription for the Securities, in whole or in part, notwithstanding prior receipt by the Purchaser of notice of acceptance of this or any other subscription. The Company will have no obligation hereunder until the Company executes and delivers to the Purchaser an executed copy of the Transaction Documents. If Purchaser's subscription is rejected in whole (at the sole discretion of the Company), the Offering is terminated or the Minimum Offering is not subscribed for and accepted, all funds received from the Purchaser will be returned without interest, penalty, expense or deduction, and this Subscription Agreement will thereafter be of no further force or effect. If Purchaser's subscription is rejected in part (at the sole discretion of the Company) and the Company accepts the portion not so rejected, the funds for the rejected portion of such subscription will be returned without interest, penalty, expense or deduction, and this Subscription Agreement will continue in full force and effect to the extent such subscription was accepted. The Purchaser may revoke its subscription and obtain a return of the subscription amount paid to the Escrow Agent on or after the date of the Initial Closing. Any subscription received after the Initial Closing but prior to the Termination Date shall be irrevocable.



- 8.5 **Representations and Warranties of the Purchaser.** The Purchaser hereby acknowledges, represents, warrants, and agrees as follows:
- (a) None of the Securities are registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), or any state securities laws. The Purchaser understands that the offering and sale of the Securities is intended to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act, by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) thereof and the provisions of Regulation D promulgated thereunder, based, in part, upon the representations, warranties and agreements of the Purchaser contained in this Subscription Agreement and the Unit Purchase Agreement;
- (b) The Purchaser and the Purchaser's attorney, accountant, purchaser representative and/or tax advisor, if any (collectively, "Advisors"), have received and have carefully reviewed the Memorandum, this Subscription Agreement, the Transaction Documents and all other documents requested by the Purchaser or its Advisors, if any, and understand the information contained therein, prior to the execution of this Subscription Agreement;
- (c) Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the Securities or passed upon or endorsed the merits of the Offering or confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of the Memorandum. The Memorandum has not been reviewed by any federal, state or other regulatory authority. Any representation to the contrary may be a criminal offense;
- (d) All documents, records, and books pertaining to the investment in the Securities including, but not limited to, all information regarding the Company and the Securities, have been made available for inspection and reviewed by the Purchaser and its Advisors, if any;
- (e) The Purchaser and its Advisors, if any, have reviewed the Company's filings with the SEC, including but not limited to, the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q's for the periods ended December 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016 and the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended September 30, 2015.
- (f) The Purchaser and its Advisors, if any, have had a reasonable opportunity to ask questions of and receive answers from the Company's officers and any other persons authorized by the Company to answer such questions, concerning, among other related matters, the Offering, the Securities, the Transaction Documents and the business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects of the Company and all such questions have been answered by the Company to the full satisfaction of the Purchaser and its Advisors, if any;
- (g) In evaluating the suitability of an investment in the Company, the Purchaser has not relied upon any representation or other information (oral or written) other than as stated in the Memorandum, the Transaction Documents or as contained in documents so furnished to the Purchaser or its Advisors, if any, by the Company in writing;
- (h) The Purchaser is unaware of, is in no way relying on, and did not become aware of the offering of the Securities through or as a result of, any form of general solicitation or general advertising including, without limitation, any article, notice, advertisement or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television, radio or over the Internet, in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities and is not subscribing for the Securities and did not become aware of the Offering through or as a result of any seminar or meeting to which the Purchaser was invited by, or any solicitation of a subscription by, a person not previously known to the Purchaser in connection with investments in securities generally;



- (i) The Purchaser has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, finders' fees or the like relating to this Subscription Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby (other than fees to be paid by the Company to Laidlaw, as described in the Memorandum);
- (j) The Purchaser, either alone or together with its Advisors, if any, has such knowledge and experience in financial, tax, and business matters, and, in particular, investments in securities, so as to enable it to utilize the information made available to it in connection with the Offering to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and the Company and to make an informed investment decision with respect thereto;
- (k) The Purchaser is not relying on the Company, Laidlaw or any of their respective employees or agents with respect to the legal, tax, economic and related considerations of an investment in any of the Securities and the Purchaser has relied on the advice of, or has consulted with, only its own Advisors;
- (l) The Purchaser is acquiring the Securities solely for such Purchaser's own account for investment and not with a view to resale or distribution thereof, in whole or in part. The Purchaser has no agreement or arrangement, formal or informal, with any person to sell or transfer all or any part of any of the Securities and the Purchaser has no plans to enter into any such agreement or arrangement;
- (m) The Purchaser understands and agrees that purchase of the Securities is a high risk investment and the Purchaser is able to afford an investment in a speculative venture having the risks and objectives of the Company, including a risk of total loss of such investment. The Purchaser must bear the substantial economic risks of the investment in the Securities indefinitely because none of the Securities may be sold, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of unless subsequently registered under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws or an exemption from such registration is available. Legends will be placed on the certificates representing the Securities to the effect that such securities have not been registered under the Securities Act or applicable state securities laws and appropriate notations thereof will be made in the Company's books. The Purchaser understands that there is no public market for the Warrants to be issued in the Offering and the Company has no intention of seeking an active trading market for these Securities;
- (n) The Purchaser has adequate means of providing for such Purchaser's current financial needs and foreseeable contingencies and has no need for liquidity from its investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time;
- (o) The Purchaser is aware that an investment in the Securities involves a number of very significant risks and has carefully read and considered the matters set forth in the Memorandum and, in particular, the matters under the caption "Risk Factors" therein and understands any of such risk may materially adversely affect the Company's operations and future prospects;
- (p) At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants, it will be an an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Regulation D, Rule 501(a), promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act and has truthfully and accurately completed the Purchaser Questionnaire attached to this Subscription Agreement and will submit to the Company such further assurances of such status as may be reasonably requested by the Company;



- (q) The Purchaser: (i) if a natural person, represents that the Purchaser has reached the age of 21 and has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement and all other related agreements or certificates and to carry out the provisions hereof and thereof; (ii) if a corporation, partnership, or limited liability company, or association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or other entity, represents that such entity was not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, such entity is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its organization, the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby is authorized by, and will not result in a violation of state law or its charter or other organizational documents, such entity has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement and all other related agreements or certificates and to carry out the provisions hereof and thereof and to purchase and hold the Securities, the execution and delivery of this Subscription Agreement has been duly authorized by all necessary action, this Subscription Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of such entity and is a legal, valid and binding obligation of such entity; or (iii) if executing this Subscription Agreement in a representative or fiduciary capacity, represents that it has full power and authority to execute and deliver this Subscription Agreement in such capacity and on behalf of the subscribing individual, ward, partnership, trust, estate, corporation, or limited liability company or partnership, or other entity for whom the Purchaser is executing this Subscription Agreement, and such individual, partnership, ward, trust, estate, corporation, or limited liability company or partnership, or other entity has full right and power to perform pursuant to this Subscription Agreement and make an investment in the Company, and represents that this Subscription Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such entity. The execution and delivery of this Subscription Agreement will not violate or be in conflict with any order, judgment, injunction, agreement or controlling document to which the Purchaser is a party or by which it is bound;
- (r) The Purchaser and its Advisors, if any, have had the opportunity to obtain any additional information, to the extent the Company had such information in its possession or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense, necessary to verify the accuracy of the information contained in the Memorandum, including, but not limited to, the terms and conditions of the Securities as set forth therein, and the Transaction Documents and all other related documents received or reviewed in connection with the purchase of the Securities and have had the opportunity to have representatives of the Company provide them with such additional information regarding the terms and conditions of this particular investment and the financial condition, results of operations, business and prospects of the Company deemed relevant by the Purchaser or its Advisors, if any, and all such requested information, to the extent the Company had such information in its possession or could acquire it without unreasonable effort or expense, has been provided by the Company in writing to the full satisfaction of the Purchaser and its Advisors, if any;
- (s) The Purchaser represents to the Company that any information which the undersigned has heretofore furnished or is furnishing herewith to the Company is complete and accurate and may be relied upon by the Company in determining the availability of an exemption from registration under federal and state securities laws in connection with the offering of securities as described in the Memorandum;
- (t) The Purchaser has significant prior investment experience, including investment in non-listed and non-registered securities. The Purchaser has a sufficient net worth to sustain a loss of its entire investment in the Company in the event such a loss should occur. The Purchaser's overall commitment to investments which are not readily marketable is not excessive in view of the Purchaser's net worth and financial circumstances and the purchase of the Securities will not cause such commitment to become excessive. This investment is a suitable one for the Purchaser;
- (u) The Purchaser is satisfied that it has received adequate information with respect to all matters which it or its Advisors, if any, consider material to its decision to make this investment;
- (v) The Purchaser acknowledges that any and all estimates or forward-looking statements or projections provided to the Purchaser by the Company and included in the Transaction Documents were prepared in good faith, but that the attainment of any such projections, estimates or forward-looking statements cannot be guaranteed, will not be updated by the Company and should not be relied upon;
- (w) No oral or written representations have been made, or oral or written information furnished, to the Purchaser or its Advisors, if any, in connection with the offering of the Securities which are in any way inconsistent with the information contained in the Memorandum;



- (x) Within five (5) days after receipt of a request from the Company, the Purchaser will provide such information and deliver such documents as may reasonably be necessary to comply with any and all laws and ordinances to which the Company is subject;
- (y) THE PURCHASER ACKNOWLEGES THAT SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES AND ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD IN RELIANCE ON EXEMPTIONS FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS. THE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER SAID ACT AND SUCH LAWS PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR ANY OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAVE ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED UPON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THIS OFFERING OR THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THE MEMORANDUM. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS UNLAWFUL;
- (z) The Purchaser acknowledges that the Securities have not been recommended by any federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority. In making an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of the Company and the terms of the Offering, including the merits and risks involved. Furthermore, the foregoing authorities have not confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of this Subscription Agreement or the other Transaction Documents. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. The Securities are subject to restrictions on transferability and resale and may not be transferred or resold except as permitted under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities laws or pursuant to registration or exemption therefrom. Investors should be aware that they will be required to bear the financial risks of this investment for an indefinite period of time;
- (aa) (For ERISA plans only) The fiduciary of the ERISA plan (the "Plan") represents that such fiduciary has been informed of and understands the Company's investment objectives, policies and strategies, and that the decision to invest "plan assets" (as such term is defined in ERISA) in the Company is consistent with the provisions of ERISA that require diversification of plan assets and impose other fiduciary responsibilities. The Purchaser or Plan fiduciary (a) is responsible for the decision to invest in the Company; (b) is independent of the Company and any of its affiliates; (c) is qualified to make such investment decision; and (d) in making such decision, the Purchaser or Plan fiduciary has not relied on any advice or recommendation of the Company or any of its affiliates; and
- (bb) The Purchaser has read in its entirety the Memorandum and the Transaction Documents and all exhibits, annexes and schedules thereto, including, but not limited to, all information relating to the Company and the Securities, and understands to its full satisfaction all information included in the Transaction Documents and the Memorandum, including, but not limited to, the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the Memorandum.



(cc) The Purchaser represents that (i) the Purchaser was contacted regarding the sale of "in the Securities by the Company or the Placement Agent (or another person whom the Purchaser believed to be an authorized agent or representative thereof) with whom the Purchaser had a prior substantial pre-existing relationship and (ii) it did not learn of the offering of the Securities by means of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, and in connection therewith, the Purchaser did not (A) receive or review any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in a newspaper or magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio, whether closed circuit, or generally available; or (B) attend any seminar meeting or industry investor conference whose attendees were invited by any general solicitation or general advertising;.

(dd) The Purchaser consents to the placement of a legend on any certificate or other document evidencing the Securities and, when issued, the Warrant Shares, that such securities have not been registered under the Securities Act or any state securities or "blue sky" laws and setting forth or referring to the restrictions on transferability and sale thereof contained in this Agreement. The Purchaser is aware that the Company will make a notation in its appropriate records with respect to the restrictions on the transferability of such Securities. The legend to be placed on each certificate shall be in form substantially similar to the following:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT") OR ANY STATE SECURITIES OR "BLUE SKY LAWS," AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED ABSENT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION THEREOF UNDER SUCH ACT OR COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144 PROMULGATED UNDER SUCH ACT, OR UNLESS THE COMPANY HAS RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY AND ITS COUNSEL, THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED

(ee) The Purchaser acknowledges that if he or she is a Registered Representative of a Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") member firm, he or she must give such firm the notice required by the FINRA's Rules of Fair Practice, receipt of which must be acknowledged by such firm prior to an investment in the Securities.

(ff) To effectuate the terms and provisions hereof, the Purchaser hereby appoints the Placement Agent as its attorney-in-fact (and the Placement Agent hereby accepts such appointment) for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Escrow Agreement by and between the Company, the Placement Agent and Signature Bank (the "Escrow Agreement") including, without limitation, taking any action on behalf of, or at the instruction of, the Purchaser and executing any release notices required under the Escrow Agreement and taking any action and executing any instrument that the Placement Agent may deem necessary or advisable (and lawful) to accomplish the purposes hereof. All acts done under the foregoing authorization are hereby ratified and approved and neither the Placement Agent nor any designee nor agent thereof shall be liable for any acts of commission or omission, for any error of judgment, for any mistake of fact or law except for acts of gross negligence or willful misconduct. This power of attorney, being coupled with an interest, is irrevocable while the Escrow Agreement remains in effect.

(gg) The Purchaser represents that (i) the Purchaser was contacted regarding the sale of the Securities by the Company or the Placement Agent (or another person whom the Purchaser believed to be an authorized agent or representative thereof) with whom the Purchaser had a prior substantial pre-existing relationship and (ii) it did not learn of the offering of the Securities by means of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, and in connection therewith, the Purchaser did not (A) receive or review any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in a newspaper or magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio, whether closed circuit, or generally available; or (B) attend any seminar meeting or industry investor conference whose attendees were invited by any general solicitation or general advertising.



- (hh) The Purchaser understands, acknowledges and agrees with the Company that this subscription may be rejected, in whole or in part, by the Company or the Placement Agent, in their sole and absolute discretion, at any time before any Closing notwithstanding prior receipt by the Purchaser of notice of acceptance of the Purchaser's subscription.
- (ii) The Purchaser agrees not to issue any public statement with respect to the Offering, Purchaser's investment or proposed investment in the Company or the terms of any agreement or covenant between them and the Company without the Company's prior written consent, except such disclosures as may be required under applicable law.
- (jj) The Purchaser acknowledges that the information contained in the Transaction Documents or otherwise made available to the Purchaser is confidential and non-public and agrees that all such information shall be kept in confidence by the Purchaser and neither used by the Purchaser for the Purchaser's personal benefit (other than in connection with this subscription) nor disclosed to any third party for any reason, notwithstanding that a Purchaser's subscription may not be accepted by the Company; provided, however, that (a) the Purchaser may disclose such information to its affiliates and advisors who may have a need for such information in connection with providing advice to the Purchaser with respect to its investment in the Company so long as such affiliates and advisors have an obligation of confidentiality, and (b) this obligation shall not apply to any such information that (i) is part of the public knowledge or literature and readily accessible at the date hereof, (ii) becomes part of the public knowledge or literature and readily accessible by publication (except as a result of a breach of this provision) or (iii) is received from third parties without an obligation of confidentiality (except third parties who disclose such information in violation of any confidentiality agreements or obligations, including, without limitation, any subscription or other similar agreement entered into with the Company).
- 8.6 **Representations and Warranties of the Company.** The representations and warranties contained in Article III of the Unit Purchase Agreement to be entered into by the Company and the Purchasers shall be incorporated herein by reference and shall be deemed to be made under this Subscription Agreement.
- 8.7 **Indemnification**. The Purchaser agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, Laidlaw and each of their respective officers, directors, managers, employees, agents, attorneys, control persons and affiliates from and against all losses, liabilities, claims, damages, costs, fees and expenses whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all expenses incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation commenced or threatened) based upon or arising out of any actual or alleged false acknowledgement, representation or warranty, or misrepresentation or omission to state a material fact, or breach by the Purchaser of any covenant or agreement made by the Purchaser herein or in any other document delivered in connection with this Subscription Agreement.
- 8.8 **Binding Effect.** his Subscription Agreement will survive the death or disability of the Purchaser and will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, legal representatives, and permitted assigns. If the Purchaser is more than one person, the obligations of the Purchaser hereunder will be joint and several and the agreements, representations, warranties and acknowledgments herein will be deemed to be made by and be binding upon each such person and such person's heirs, executors, administrators, successors, legal representatives and permitted assigns.
- 8.9 **Modification.** This Subscription Agreement will not be modified or waived except by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom any such modification or waiver is sought.



- 8.10 **Notices.** Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder will be in writing and will be mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered against receipt to the party to whom it is to be given (a) if to the Company, at the address set forth in the Unit Purchase Agreement or (b) if to the Purchaser, at the address set forth on the signature page hereof (or, in either case, to such other address as the party will have furnished in writing in accordance with the provisions of this <u>Section 10</u>). Any notice or other communication given by certified mail will be deemed given at the time of certification thereof, except for a notice changing a party's address which will be deemed given at the time of receipt thereof. Any notice or other communication given by overnight courier will be deemed given at the time of delivery.
- 8.11 **Assignability.** This Subscription Agreement and the rights, interests and obligations hereunder are not transferable or assignable by the Purchaser and the transfer or assignment of any of the Securities will be made only in accordance with all applicable laws.
- 8.12 Applicable Law. This Subscription Agreement will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York as applied to agreements among New York residents entered into and to be performed entirely within New York. The parties hereto (1) agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Subscription Agreement will be instituted exclusively in New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, (2) waive any objection which the parties may have now or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding, and (3) irrevocably consent to the jurisdiction of the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. Each of the parties hereto further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon it mailed by certified mail to its address will be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon it, in any such suit, action or proceeding. THE PARTIES HERETO AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT OR ANY DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.
- 8.13 **Blue Sky Qualification.** The purchase of Securities pursuant to this Subscription Agreement is expressly conditioned upon the exemption from qualification of the offer and sale of the Securities from applicable federal and state securities laws.
- 8.14 **Use of Pronouns.** All pronouns and any variations thereof used herein will be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the person or persons referred to may require.
- 8.15 Confidentiality. The Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that any information or data the Purchaser has acquired from or about the Company not otherwise properly in the public domain, was received in confidence. The Purchaser agrees not to divulge, communicate or disclose, except as may be required by law or for the performance of this Subscription Agreement, or use to the detriment of the Company or for the benefit of any other person or persons, or misuse in any way, any confidential information of the Company, including any trade or business secrets of the Company and any business materials that are treated by the Company as confidential or proprietary, including, without limitation, confidential information obtained by or given to the Company about or belonging to third parties.



#### 8.16 Miscellaneous.

- (a) This Subscription Agreement, together with the Transaction Documents, constitute the entire agreement between the Purchaser and the Company with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior oral or written agreements and understandings, if any, relating to the subject matter hereof. The terms and provisions of this Subscription Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by a written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions.
- (b) Each of the Purchaser's and the Company's representations and warranties made in this Subscription Agreement will survive the execution and delivery hereof and delivery of the Securities.
- (c) Each of the parties hereto will pay its own fees and expenses (including the fees of any attorneys, accountants, appraisers or others engaged by such party) in connection with this Subscription Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated.
- (d) This Subscription Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which will together constitute one and the same instrument.
- (e) Each provision of this Subscription Agreement will be considered separable and, if for any reason any provision or provisions hereof are determined to be invalid or contrary to applicable law, such invalidity or illegality will not impair the operation of or affect the remaining portions of this Subscription Agreement.
- (f) Paragraph titles are for descriptive purposes only and will not control or alter the meaning of this Subscription Agreement as set forth in the text.
- 8.17 Signature Page. It is hereby agreed by the parties hereto that the execution by the Purchaser of this Subscription Agreement, in the place set forth herein below, will be deemed and constitute the agreement by the Purchaser to be bound by all of the terms and conditions hereof as well each of the other Transaction Documents, and will be deemed and constitute the execution by the Purchaser of all such Transaction Documents without requiring the Purchaser's separate signature on any of such Transaction Documents.



#### ANTI-MONEY LAUNDERING REQUIREMENTS

#### The USA PATRIOT Act

# The USA PATRIOT Act is designed to detect, deter, and punish terrorists in the United States and abroad. The Act imposes new anti-money laundering requirements on brokerage firms and financial institutions. Since April 24, 2002 all brokerage firms have been required to have new, comprehensive anti-money laundering

To help you understand these efforts, we want to provide you with some information about money laundering and our steps to implement the USA PATRIOT Act.

#### What is money laundering?

# How big is the problem and why is it important?

Money laundering is the process of The use of the U.S. financial system by disguising illegally obtained money so that criminals to facilitate terrorism or other the funds appear to come from legitimate crimes could well taint our financial sources or activities. Money laundering markets. According to the U.S. State occurs in connection with a wide variety of Department, one recent estimate puts the crimes, including illegal arms sales, drug amount of worldwide money laundering trafficking, robbery, fraud, racketeering, and activity at \$1 trillion a year.

#### What are we required to do to eliminate money laundering?

Under new rules required by the USA PATRIOT Act, our anti-money laundering program must designate a special compliance officer, set up employee training, conduct independent audits, and establish policies and procedures to detect and report suspicious transaction and ensure compliance with the new laws.

As part of our required program, we may ask you to provide various identification documents or other information. Until you provide the information or documents we need, we may not be able to effect any transactions for you.



programs.

#### FTE NETWORKS, INC. SIGNATURE PAGE TO SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

If the Purchaser is an INDIVIDUAL, and if purchase	ed as JOINT TENA PROPERTY	NTS, as TENANTS IN COMMON, or as COMMUNIT :
rchaser:		
Print Name	_	Social Security Number
Signature	Date	Mailing Address
-Purchaser (if applicable):		
Print Name	<del></del>	Social Security Number
Print Name Signature	Date	Social Security Number  Address (if different from above)
Signature		
Signature		Address (if different from above)
Signature  If the Purchaser is a PARTNERSHIP, C  Name of Partnership, Corporation, Limited Liability Company or Trust  By:	CORPORATION, I	Address (if different from above)  LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY or TRUST:
Signature  If the Purchaser is a PARTNERSHIP, C  Name of Partnership, Corporation, Limited Liability Company or Trust		Address (if different from above)  LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY or TRUST:
Signature  If the Purchaser is a PARTNERSHIP, Construction, Limited Liability Company or Trust  By: Name:	CORPORATION, I	Address (if different from above)  LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY or TRUST:  Federal Taxpayer Identification Number
Signature  If the Purchaser is a PARTNERSHIP, C  Name of Partnership, Corporation, Limited Liability Company or Trust  By: Name: Title:  GREED AND ACCEPTED:	CORPORATION, I	Address (if different from above)  LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY or TRUST:  Federal Taxpayer Identification Number

# FTE NETWORKS, INC. ACCREDITED INVESTOR CERTIFICATION

#### **For Individual Investors Only**

(All individual investors must INITIAL where appropriate. Where there are joint investors both parties must INITIAL):

Initial(s)	I certify that I have a "net worth" of at least \$1 million either individually or through aggregating my individual holdings and those in which I have a joint, community property or other similar shared ownership interest with my spouse. For purposes of calculating net worth under this paragraph, (i) the primary residence shall not be included as an asset, (ii) to the extent that the indebtedness that is secured by the primary residence is in excess of the fair market value of the primary residence, the excess amount shall be included as a liability, and (iii) if the amount of outstanding indebtedness that is secured by the primary residence exceeds the amount outstanding 60 days prior to the execution of this Subscription Agreement, other than as a result of the acquisition of the primary residence, the amount of such excess shall be included as a liability.
Initial(s)	I certify that I have had an annual gross income for the past two years of at least \$200,000 (or \$300,000 jointly with my spouse) and expect my income (or joint income, as appropriate) to reach the same level in the current year.
	<u>For Non-Individual Investors</u> (all Non-Individual Investors must INITIAL where appropriate):
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is a partnership, corporation, limited liability company or business trust that is 100% owned by persons who meet either of the criteria for individual investors, above.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is a partnership, corporation, limited liability company or business trust that has total assets of at least \$5 million and was not formed for the purpose of investing in the Company.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is an employee benefit plan whose investment decision is made by a plan fiduciary (as defined in ERISA §3(21)) that is a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is an employee benefit plan whose total assets exceed \$5,000,000 as of the date of the Subscription Agreement.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is a self-directed employee benefit plan whose investment decisions are made solely by persons who meet either of the criteria for individual investors, above.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is a U.S. bank, U.S. savings and loan association or other similar U.S. institution acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is a broker-dealer registered pursuant to §15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is an organization described in §501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code with total assets exceeding \$5,000,000 and not formed for the specific purpose of investing in the Company.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is a trust with total assets of at least \$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of investing in Company, and whose purchase is directed by a person with such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that he is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is a plan established and maintained by a state or its political subdivisions, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, for the benefit of its employees, and which has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000.
Initial(s)	The undersigned certifies that it is an insurance company as defined in §2(a)(13) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or a registered investment company.



# FTE NETWORKS, INC. Investor Profile (Must be completed by Investor)

#### **Section A - Personal Investor Information**

EXACT Title in Which Securities Should be Held:
Individual Executing Profile:
Social Security Number(s) / Federal I.D. Number:
Date of Birth: Marital Status:
Joint Party Date of Birth:
Investment Experience (Years):
Annual Income:
Net Worth:
Home Street Address:
Home City, State & Zip Code:
Home Phone: Home Fax:
Home Email:
Employer:
Employer Street Address:
Employer City, State & Zip Code:
Bus. Phone: Bus. Fax:
Bus. Email:
Type of Business:
Please check if you are a FINRA member or affiliate of a FINRA member firm
LAIDLAW Account Executive / Outside Broker/Dealer:



# FTE NETWORKS, INC. Investor Profile (Must be completed by Investor)

#### $\underline{Section~B-Entity~Investor~Information}$

EXACT Title in Which Securities Should be Held:
Authorized Individual Executing Profile or Trustee:
Social Security Numbers / Federal I.D. Number:
Investment Experience (Years):
Annual Income:
Net Worth:
Was the Trust formed for the specific purpose of purchasing the Units?
[ ] Yes [ ] No
Principal Purpose (Trust):
Type of Business:
Street Address:
City, State & Zip Code:
Phone: Fax: Email:
Please check if you are a FINRA member or affiliate of a FINRA member firm
LAIDLAW Account Executive / Outside Broker/Dealer:



#### Section C - Form of Payment - Check or Wire Transfer

IETWORKS
c. C/F [Insertant.
t forth in the
1



#### Wire Transfer Authorization

TO:	OPERATIONS MANAGER LAIDLAW & CO. (UK) LTD.	
RE:	Client Wire Transfer Authorization FTE NETWORKS, INC.	
DATE:	E:	
This U	Unit Purchase Agreement authorizes the transfer of the following listed fund	ds from my LAIDLAW Brokerage Account as follows:
LAIDL	DLAW Brokerage Account #	
Wire A	Amount \$	
	SIGNATURE BANK 261 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10016	
	ABA No.: 026013576 For Credit to: Signature Bank, as Escrow Agent for FTE Networks, Account No.: 1502935018	Inc.
REFE	ERENCE:	
SUBSO	SCRIBER LEGAL NAME:	
TAX II	ID NUMBER:	
SUBSO	SCRIBER ADDRESS:	
FBO:		
Investn	tment Title:	
Signatı	ture:	
Joint S	Signature (if applicable):	

## Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire FTE Networks, Inc.

#### **Selling Stockholder Notice and Ouestionnaire**

The undersigned beneficial owners of shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") and warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (each, a "Warrant") of FTE Networks, Inc. (the "Company"), understand that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") for the registration of the resale of the shares of Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares") held by the undersigned (the "Registrable Securities"). This Questionnaire is being furnished to you and other stockholders whose Common Stock and Warrant Shares will be included in the Registration Statement. This Questionnaire seeks information necessary to complete the registration of these shares with the Commission.

To sell or otherwise dispose of any Registrable Securities in the offering, a holder or beneficial owner of Registrable Securities will be required to agree to be named as a selling stockholder in the related prospectus and execute and return this Selling Stockholder Questionnaire.

Please respond to every question unless otherwise directed. If the answer is "none" or "not applicable," please so state. Please include all information sought by the related question. Unless stated otherwise, answers should be given as of the date you complete this Questionnaire. If there is any response or underlying factual matter about which you are uncertain, please discuss the matter fully and include any additional explanation or information which you believe is helpful.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

Please complete, sign, date, and email or fax this Questionnaire as soon as possible to David Lethem, CFO at FTE Networks, Inc, fax: 1-877-781-2583, email: dlethem@ftenet.com. Please call David Lethem at 239-561-9935 with any questions regarding this Questionnaire.

#### **NOTICE**

The undersigned beneficial owner (the "<u>Selling Stockholder</u>") of Registrable Securities hereby elects to register for resale the Registrable Securities owned by it and listed below in Question 5 (unless otherwise specified under such Question 5) in the Registration Statement.



The undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:

#### **QUESTIONNAIRE**

1.	Name. Full Legal Name of Selling Stockholder:
2.	Address for Notices to Selling Stockholder.
Te	ephone:
Fax	
En	nail address:
Со	ntact Person:
3.	Relationship with the Company.
	Describe the nature of any position, office or other material relationship the Selling Stockholder has had with the Company during the past three years:
4.	Organizational Structure. Please indicate or (if applicable) describe how the Selling Stockholder is organized.
	(a) Is the Selling Stockholder a natural person? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
	Yes [ ] No [ ]
	(b) Is the Selling Stockholder a reporting company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
	Yes [ ] No [ ]
L &	AIDLAW COMPANY Bee 1842

(c)	Is the Selling Stockholder a majority-owned subsidiary of a reporting company under the Exchange Act? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
	Yes [ ] No [ ]
(d)	Is the Selling Stockholder a registered investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
	Yes [ ] No [ ]
If t	he answer to all of the foregoing questions is "no," please complete the following:
(e)	Legal Description of Selling Stockholder:
	Please describe the type of legal entity that the Selling Stockholder is (e.g., corporation, partnership, limited liability company, etc.);
(f)	Please indicate whether the Selling Stockholder is controlled by <u>another entity</u> (such as a parent company, a corporate member, corporate shareholder, etc.) or is controlled by a <u>natural person</u> .
	Controlled by: Natural Person(s) [ ] Entity [ ]
	If you checked "Natural Person(s)":
	Please indicate the name of the natural person(s) who has voting or investment control over the shares held by the Selling Stockholder and the position of control that person(s) holds in or over the Selling Stockholder, then move to Question 5.
	Name of natural person(s):
	Controlling position in Selling Stockholder (e.g., sole member, controlling shareholder, sole stockholder, trustee, etc.):
	If you checked "Entity":
	Please indicate the name and type of entity that controls the Selling Stockholder.
	Name of controlling entity:
	Type of legal entity (e.g., corporation, partnership, limited liability company, etc.):
	Is <u>this</u> entity controlled by <u>another entity</u> (such as a parent company, a corporate member, corporate shareholder, etc.) or is it controlled by a <u>natural person</u> ?
	Controlled by: Natural Person(s) [ ] Entity* [ ]
AIE	DLAW PANY



If you checked "Natural Person(s)":
Name of natural person(s) who controls this entity and has voting or investment control over the shares held by the Selling Stockholder the Selling Stockholder:
Natural person's position in this entity (e.g., sole member, controlling shareholder, sole stockholder, trustee, etc.)
*If you answered "Entity" here, please repeat step (f) for each controlling entity moving up the corporate chain of control unti you reach the level at which there is only a natural person or persons in control (e.g., Acme LLC is controlled by ABC Corp. its member, which is controlled by X shareholder, its controlling shareholder). List the name of the entities along that chain of control, the types of entity each is, the natural person(s) in control of the ultimately controlling entity, and his or her control position over that entity in the lines below:
(Continued on next page)



This q	question covers beneficial ownership of the Co	ompany's securities.
		pany's Common Stock (including any shares issuable upon exercise of warrants or ackholder beneficially owns as of the date of this Questionnaire:
_		
	lease state the number of shares of the Registre Registration Statement.	trable Securities that the Selling Stockholder wishes to have registered for resale in
C	Common Stock:	
V	Varrants: (convertible into	shares of Common Stock).
Broke	er-Dealer Status:	
(a) Is	s the Selling Stockholder a broker-dealer?	
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
	f "yes" to Question 6(a), did the Selling Stocervices to the Company?	kholder receive the Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
Note:	If the answer to Question 6(b) is no, Com Registration Statement.	amission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the
(c) Is	s the Selling Stockholder an affiliate of a broke	er-dealer?
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
(d) If the Selling Stockholder is an affiliate of a broker-dealer, does the Selling Stockholder certify that it purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, the Selling Stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?		
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
Note:	If the answer to Question 6(d) no, the Cor Registration Statement.	nmission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the
_	<b>Proceedings with the Company.</b> Is the Cond as an adverse party?	mpany a party to any pending legal proceeding in which the Selling Stockholder is
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
State a	any exceptions here:	

**8. Reliance on Responses.** The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the Company and its legal counsel shall be entitled to rely on its responses in this Questionnaire in all matters pertaining to the Registration Statement and the sale of any Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.

#### [SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]



7.

6.

5. Beneficial Ownership of Registrable Securities:

The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date hereof at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.

By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Questions 1 through 7 and the inclusion of such information in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by its duly authorized agent.

BENEFICIAL OWNER (individual)	BENEFICIAL OWNER (entity)
Print Name	Name of Entity
Signature	Signature
City of CCL in Transport of Transport in Comment	Print Name:
Signature (if Joint Tenants or Tenants in Common)	Title:
PLEASE FAX OR PDF A COPY OF THE COMPLETED	AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE, AND RETURN

### THE ORIGINAL TO:

FTE Networks, Inc.

999 Vanderbilt Beach Road, Suite 601

Naples, FL 34108

ATTN: David Lethem, CFO

FAX: 1-877-781-2583

Email: dlethem@ftenet.com



#### **Exhibit C: Form of Registration Rights Agreement**

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 2016 among FTE Networks, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each of the several purchasers signatory hereto (each such purchaser, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and, collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, in connection with that certain Subscription Agreement of even date herewith by and between the Company and the Purchasers (the "Subscription Agreement") and Unit Purchase Agreement of even date herewith by and between the Company and the Purchasers (the "Purchase Agreement"), the Purchasers purchased from the Company, certain units (the "Units"), each Unit consisting of (a) one (1) share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company ("Common Stock"), and (b) a warrant to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock at an initial exercise price of \$0.80 per share, and exercisable for a period of five years following the final closing under the Purchase Agreement (the "Warrant"); and

WHEREAS, to induce the Purchasers to purchase the Units, the Company has agreed to grant the Purchasers certain rights with respect to registration of Registrable Securities (as defined below) under the Securities Act pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and each Purchaser hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Cut-Off Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 120<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the Filing Date and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the 90<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be the 10<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above (unless the Company is required to update its financial statements prior to requesting acceleration of such Registration Statement, which will require the Company to file an amendment to such Registration Statement, in which case the Company shall file any necessary amendment to such Registration Statement and request effectiveness thereof as soon as reasonably practicable and in no event later than the 60<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the Filing Date); provided, further, if such Effectiveness Date falls on a day that is not a Trading Day, then the Effectiveness Date shall be the next succeeding Trading Day.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Event Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Filing Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required hereunder, the 45<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the final Closing Date and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

"Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.

"Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Plan of Distribution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Prospectus" means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"<u>Purchase Agreement Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issued to the Purchasers pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (and shall not include the Investor Warrants or the Investor Warrant Shares).

"Registrable Securities" means, as of any date of determination, (a) all of the Purchase Agreement Shares, (b) all Investor Warrant Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Investor Warrants (assuming on such date the Investor Warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), (c) (c) any additional shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Investor Warrants (without giving effect to any limitations on exercise set forth in the Investor Warrants), and (d) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) for so long as (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities is declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities, any securities upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of or as a dividend upon which such securities were issued, or any securities issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of, or as a dividend upon such securities, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company), as reasonably determined by the Company, upon the advice of counsel to the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities after the Cut-Off Date.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder pursuant to Section 2(a) and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

"Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

### 2. Shelf Registration.

On or prior to each Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. Each Registration Statement filed hereunder shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance herewith, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e)) and shall contain (unless otherwise directed by at least 85% in interest of the Holders) substantially the "Plan of Distribution" attached hereto as Annex A. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 3(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its reasonable best efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until the first to occur of: (A) the date that is one (1) year from the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission (the "Cut-Off Date") and (B) the date that all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (i) have been sold, thereunder or pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter which shall be obtained at the company's expense, to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities, any securities upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of or as a dividend upon which such securities were issued, or any securities issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of, or as a dividend upon such securities, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company) (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. Failure to so notify the Holder within one (1) Trading Day of such notification of effectiveness or failure to file a final Prospectus as foresaid shall be deemed an Event under Section 2(d).

- (b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Initial Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission, on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e); provided, however, that prior to filing such amendment, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 2(d), if the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced as follows:
  - (i) First, the Company shall reduce or eliminate any securities to be included by any Person other than a Holder;

- (ii) Second, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Investor Warrant Shares (applied to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Investor Warrant Shares held by such Holders, collectively);
- (iii) Third, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by the Purchase Agreement Shares (applied, in the case that some Purchase Agreement Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Purchase Agreement Shares held by such Holders).

In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Holder at least five (5) Trading Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Holder's allotment. In the event the Company amends the Initial Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by the Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Initial Registration Statement, as amended.

If: (i) the Initial Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to its Filing Date (if the Company files the Initial Registration Statement without affording the Holders the opportunity to review and comment on the same as required by Section 3(a) herein, the Company shall be deemed to have not satisfied this clause (i)), or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration of a Registration Statement in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, within five Trading Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review, or (iii) prior to the effective date of a Registration Statement, the Company fails to file a pre-effective amendment and otherwise respond in writing to comments made by the Commission in respect of such Registration Statement within thirty (30) calendar days after the receipt of comments by or notice from the Commission that such amendment is required in order for such Registration Statement to be declared effective, or (iv) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement, or (v) after the effective date of a Registration Statement, such Registration Statement ceases for any reason to remain continuously effective as to all Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, or the Holders are otherwise not permitted to utilize the Prospectus therein to resell such Registrable Securities, for more than ten (10) consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of fifteen (15) calendar days (which need not be consecutive calendar days) during any 12-month period (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event", and for purposes of clauses (i) and (iv), the date on which such Event occurs, and for purpose of clause (ii) the date on which such five (5) Trading Day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (iii) the date which such thirty (30) calendar day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (v) the date on which such ten (10) or fifteen (15) calendar day period, as applicable, is exceeded being referred to as an "Event Date"), then, in addition to any other rights the Holders may have hereunder or under applicable law, on each such Event Date and on each thirty (30) calendar day anniversary of each such Event Date (if the applicable Event shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Event is cured, the Company shall pay to each Holder an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to 1.0% of the aggregate purchase price paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to make any payments pursuant to this Section 2(d) if an Event occurred at such time that all Registrable Securities are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act; provided, further, that the Company shall not be required to make any payments pursuant to this Section 2(d) with respect to any Registrable Securities the Company is unable to register due to limits imposed by the Commission's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act. The parties agree that the maximum aggregate liquidated damages payable to a Holder under this Agreement shall be 6.0% of the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If the Company fails to pay any partial liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in full within seven (7) days after the date payable, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 18% per annum (or such lesser maximum amount that is permitted to be paid by applicable law) to the Holder, accruing daily from the date such partial liquidated damages are due until such amounts, plus all such interest thereon, are paid in full. The partial liquidated damages pursuant to the terms hereof shall apply on a daily pro rata basis for any portion of a thirty (30) calendar day period prior to the cure of an Event.

(e) If Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, <u>provided</u> that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the Commission.

# 3. <u>Registration Procedures</u>.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

Not less than five (5) Trading Days prior to the filing of each Registration Statement and not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any document that would be incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference), the Company shall (i) furnish to each Holder copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Holders, and (ii) cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to each Holder. to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the above, the Company shall not be obligated to provide the Holders advance copies of any universal shelf registration statement registering securities in addition to those required hereunder, or any Prospectus prepared thereto. The Company shall not file a Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of 67% or more of the Registrable Securities shall reasonably object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than five (5) Trading Days after the Holders have been so furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Trading Day after the Holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a "Selling Stockholder Questionnaire") on a date that is not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.

- (b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to a Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep a Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities, (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement (subject to the terms of this Agreement), and, as so supplemented or amended, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably possible to any comments received from the Commission with respect to a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and provide as promptly as reasonably possible to the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to a Registration Statement (provided that, the Company shall excise any information contained therein which would constitute material non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iv) comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance (subject to the terms of this Agreement) with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented.
- (c) If during the Effectiveness Period, the number of Registrable Securities at any time exceeds 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock then registered in a Registration Statement, then the Company shall file as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any case, prior to the applicable Filing Date, an additional Registration Statement covering the resale by the Holders of not less than the number of such Registrable Securities.
- Notify the Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold (which notice shall, pursuant to clauses (iii) through (vi) hereof, be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Prospectus until the requisite changes have been made) as promptly as reasonably possible (and, in the case of (i)(A) below, not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to such filing) and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed, (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement, and (C) with respect to a Registration Statement or any posteffective amendment, when the same has become effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose, (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the occurrence of any event or passage of time that makes the financial statements included in a Registration Statement ineligible for inclusion therein or any statement made in a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to a Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (vi) of the occurrence or existence of any pending corporate development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided, however, in no event shall any such notice contain any information which would constitute material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

- (e) Use its reasonable best efforts to avoid the issuance of, or, if issued, obtain the withdrawal of (i) any order stopping or suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or (ii) any suspension of the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, at the earliest practicable moment.
- (f) Furnish to each Holder, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each such Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference to the extent requested by such Person, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission; provided, that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.
- (g) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, except after the giving of any notice pursuant to Section 3(d).
- (h) The Company shall cooperate with any broker-dealer through which a Holder proposes to resell its Registrable Securities in effecting a filing with the FINRA Corporate Financing Department pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, as requested by any such Holder, and the Company shall pay the filing fee required by such filing within two (2) Business Days of request therefor.
- (i) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by a Holder, use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from the registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for the resale by the Holder under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing, to keep each registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement; provided, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified, subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction.
- (j) If requested by a Holder, cooperate with such Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreement and applicable law, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holder may request.

- (k) Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(d), as promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with clauses (iii) through (vi) of Section 3(d) above to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company shall be entitled to exercise its right under this Section 3(k) to suspend the availability of a Registration Statement and Prospectus, subject to the payment of partial liquidated damages otherwise required pursuant to Section 2(d), for a period not to exceed 60 calendar days (which need not be consecutive days) in any 12-month period.
  - (l) Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission.
- (m) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain eligibility for use of Form S-3 (or any successor form thereto) for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities.
- (n) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares. During any periods that the Company is unable to meet its obligations hereunder with respect to the registration of the Registrable Securities solely because any Holder fails to furnish such information within three Trading Days of the Company's request, any liquidated damages that are accruing at such time as to such Holder only shall be tolled and any Event that may otherwise occur solely because of such delay shall be suspended as to such Holder only, until such information is delivered to the Company.
- Registration Expenses. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent registered public accountants) (A) with respect to filings made with the Commission, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed for trading, (C) in compliance with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws reasonably agreed to by the Company in writing (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with Blue Sky qualifications or exemptions of the Registrable Securities) and (D) if not previously paid by the Company, with respect to any filing that may be required to be made by any broker through which a Holder intends to make sales of Registrable Securities with FINRA pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110, so long as the broker is receiving no more than a customary brokerage commission in connection with such sale, (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, and (vi) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all of its internal expenses incurred in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of its officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), the expense of any annual audit and the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall be responsible for the legal fees or other costs of the Holders (including the reasonable counsel fees of Laidlaw, as representative of the Holders; provided, however, that any such counsel fees of Laidlaw shall not exceed \$10,000 in the aggregate and any related expenses shall not exceed \$10,000 in the aggregate) incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby.

#### 5. <u>Indemnification</u>.

<u>Indemnification by the Company</u>. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to (1) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (2) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder, in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose) or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding arising from or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement of which the Company is aware. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such indemnified person and shall survive the transfer of any Registrable Securities by any of the Holders in accordance with Section 6(h).

- Indemnification by Holders. Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with any applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or the plan of distribution in any Registration Statement through no fault of the Company or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose), such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (iii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), to the extent, but only to the extent, related to the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d), but only if and to the extent that following the receipt of the Advice the misstatement or omission giving rise to such Loss would have been corrected. In no event shall the liability of any selling Holder under this Section 5(b) be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds actually received by such Holder upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation.
- (c) <u>Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings</u>. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "<u>Indemnifying Party</u>") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party; provided, that, the Indemnified Party shall promptly reimburse the Indemnifying Party for that portion of such fees and expenses applicable to such actions for which such Indemnified Party is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(d) <u>Contribution</u>. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5(d), no Holder shall be required to contribute pursuant to this Section 5(d), in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Holder from the sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the Proceeding exceeds the amount of any damages that such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

#### 6. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Each of the Company and each Holder agrees that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- ( b ) No Piggyback on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. The Company shall not file any other registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 6(b) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.
- ( c ) <u>Compliance</u>. Each Holder covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it (unless an exemption therefrom is available) in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.
- (d) <u>Discontinued Disposition</u>. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(d)(iii) through (vi), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "Advice") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company agrees and acknowledges that any periods during which the Holder is required to discontinue the disposition of the Registrable Securities hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2(d).
- Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans, then the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of such determination and, if within fifteen days after the date of the delivery of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to register any Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 6(e) that are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or that are the subject of a then effective Registration Statement.

- Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of 67% or more of the then outstanding Registrable Securities (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of any Security). If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder or some Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given only by such Holder or Holders of all of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the first sentence of this Section 6(f). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.
- (g) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- (h) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder. The Company may not assign (except by merger) its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Holders of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Each Holder may assign their respective rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.
- (i) <u>No Inconsistent Agreements</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered, as of the date hereof, nor shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities, that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person that have not been satisfied in full.

- (j) Execution and Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- (k) <u>Governing Law.</u> All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- (1) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.
- ( m ) <u>Severability.</u> If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- ( n ) <u>Headings</u>. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- Independent Nature of Holders' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Holder hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Holder hereunder, and no Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Holders are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Holder shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Holder, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and a Holder, solely, and not between the Company and the Holders collectively and not between and among Holders.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

# By: Name: Title:

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF PURCHASERS FOLLOWS]

# SIGNATURE PAGE OF PURCHASERS TO FTE NETWORKS, INC. REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

### **Investors:**

The Purchasers set forth on <u>Appendix A to the Purchase Agreement have executed a Subscription Agreement with the Company which provides, among other things, that by executing the Subscription Agreement each Investor is deemed to have executed this REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT in all respects and is bound to purchase the Units set forth in such Subscription Agreement and <u>Appendix A</u> to the Purchase Agreement.</u>

#### Plan of Distribution

Each Selling Stockholder (the "<u>Selling Stockholders</u>") of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-ininterest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the OTCQX tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent (8%).

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Because Selling Stockholders may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The Selling Stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the Selling Stockholders.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earliest of (i) one (1) year from the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission, (ii) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (iii) the date on which all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

#### **Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire**

#### FTE Networks, Inc.

## **Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire**

1. The undersigned beneficial owners of shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") and warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (each, a "Warrant") of FTE Networks, Inc. (the "Company"), understand that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") for the registration of the resale of the shares of Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares") held by the undersigned (the "Registrable Securities"). This Questionnaire is being furnished to you and other stockholders whose Common Stock and Warrant Shares will be included in the Registration Statement. This Questionnaire seeks information necessary to complete the registration of these shares with the Commission.

To sell or otherwise dispose of any Registrable Securities in the offering, a holder or beneficial owner of Registrable Securities will be required to agree to be named as a selling stockholder in the related prospectus and execute and return this Selling Stockholder Ouestionnaire.

Please respond to every question unless otherwise directed. If the answer is "none" or "not applicable," please so state. Please include all information sought by the related question. Unless stated otherwise, answers should be given as of the date you complete this Questionnaire. If there is any response or underlying factual matter about which you are uncertain, please discuss the matter fully and include any additional explanation or information which you believe is helpful.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

Please complete, sign, date, and email or fax this Questionnaire as soon as possible to David Lethem, CFO at FTE Networks, Inc, fax: 1-877-781-2583, email: dlethem@ftenet.com. Please call David Lethem at 239-561-9935 with any questions regarding this Questionnaire.

### NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the "<u>Selling Stockholder</u>") of Registrable Securities hereby elects to register for resale the Registrable Securities owned by it and listed below in Question 5 (unless otherwise specified under such Question 5) in the Registration Statement.

T1.			1 1 1.	11	41 C. 1	11	: C		41	C			1	41 4		C 4 !	
Ιn	e unaer	rsigne(	a neren	v provides	the to	Howing	r into	ormation to	tne	Compa	nv ana	represents an	a warrants	tnat suci	n ini	tormation	is accurate

# **QUESTIONNAIRE**

1.	Name. Fu	ull Legal Name of Selling Stockholder:
2.		for Notices to Selling Stockholder.
_		
Fax Em	ephone: <u>ail address</u> ntact Perso	
		ship with the Company.
4.	the p	ribe the nature of any position, office or other material relationship the Selling Stockholder has had with the Company during sast three years:  ational Structure. Please indicate or (if applicable) describe how the Selling Stockholder is organized.
	(a)	Is the Selling Stockholder a natural person? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
	(b)	Is the Selling Stockholder a reporting company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
		4

(c)	Is the Selling Stockholder a majority-owned subsidiary of a reporting company under the Exchange Act? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
	Yes [ ] No [ ]
(d)	Is the Selling Stockholder a registered investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940? (If so, please mark the box and skip to Question 5.)
	Yes [ ] No [ ]
If the a	nswer to all of the foregoing questions is "no," please complete the following:
(e)	Legal Description of Selling Stockholder:
	Please describe the type of legal entity that the Selling Stockholder is (e.g., corporation, partnership, limited liability company, etc.);
(f)	Please indicate whether the Selling Stockholder is controlled by <u>another entity</u> (such as a parent company, a corporate member, corporate shareholder, etc.) or is controlled by a <u>natural person</u> .
	Controlled by: Natural Person(s) [ ] Entity [ ]
	If you checked "Natural Person(s)":
	Please indicate the name of the natural person(s) who has voting or investment control over the shares held by the Selling Stockholder and the position of control that person(s) holds in or over the Selling Stockholder, then move to Question 5.
	Name of natural person(s):
	Controlling position in Selling Stockholder (e.g., sole member, controlling shareholder, sole stockholder, trustee, etc.):
	If you checked "Entity":
	Please indicate the name and type of entity that controls the Selling Stockholder.
	Name of controlling entity:
	Type of legal entity (e.g., corporation, partnership, limited liability company, etc.):
	5

	Is <u>this</u> entity controlled by <u>another entity</u> (such as a parent company, a corporate member, corporate shareholder, etc.) or is it controlled by a <u>natural person</u> ?
	Controlled by: Natural Person(s) [ ] Entity* [ ]
	If you checked "Natural Person(s)":
	Name of natural person(s) who controls this entity and has voting or investment control over the shares held by the Selling Stockholder the Selling Stockholder:
	Natural person's position in this entity (e.g., sole member, controlling shareholder, sole stockholder, trustee, etc.):
	*If you answered "Entity" here, please repeat step (f) for each controlling entity moving up the corporate chain of control until you reach the level at which there is only a natural person or persons in control (e.g., Acme LLC is controlled by ABC Corp., its member, which is controlled by X shareholder, its controlling shareholder). List the name of the entities along that chain of control, the types of entity each is, the natural person(s) in control of the ultimately controlling entity, and his or her control position over that entity in the lines below:
nued on next page)	

5.	Beneficial	Ownership	of Registrable	Securities:

This question covers beneficial ownership of the Company's securities.

	(a)	Please state the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock (including any shares issuable upon exercise of warrants or other convertible securities) that the Selling Stockholder beneficially owns as of the date of this Questionnaire:
	(b)	Please state the number of shares of the Registrable Securities that the Selling Stockholder wishes to have registered for resale in the Registration Statement.
		Common Stock:
		Warrants: (convertible into shares of Common Stock).
6.	Broker-De	aler Status:
	(a)	Is the Selling Stockholder a broker-dealer?
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
	(b)	If "yes" to Question 6(a), did the Selling Stockholder receive the Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Company?
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
	Note:	If the answer to Question 6(b) is no, Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
	(c)	Is the Selling Stockholder an affiliate of a broker-dealer?
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
	(d)	If the Selling Stockholder is an affiliate of a broker-dealer, does the Selling Stockholder certify that it purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of business, and at the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, the Selling Stockholder had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Registrable Securities?
		Yes [ ] No [ ]
	Note:	If the answer to Question 6(d) no, the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration Statement.
		7

7.	<b>Legal Proceedings with the Company.</b> Is the Company a party to any pending legal proceeding in which the Selling Stockholder is named as an adverse party?
	Yes [ ] No [ ]
	State any exceptions here:
8.	Reliance on Responses. The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the Company and its legal counsel shall be entitled to rely on its responses in this Questionnaire in all matters pertaining to the Registration Statement and the sale of any Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.
	[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]
	8

The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date hereof at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.

By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Questions 1 through 7 and the inclusion of such information in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused this Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in person or by its duly authorized agent.

BENEFICIAL OWNER (individual)	BENEFICIAL OWNER (entity)		
Print Name	Name of Entity		
Signature	Signature		
	Print Name:		
Signature (if Joint Tenants or Tenants in Common)	Title:		
PLEASE FAX OR PDF A COPY OF THE COMPLETE THE ORIGINAL TO:	ED AND EXECUTED NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE, AND RETURN		
FTE Networks, Inc.			
999 Vanderbilt Beach Road, Suite 601			
Naples, FL 34108			
ATTN: David Lethem, CFO			
FAX: <b>1-877-781-2583</b>			
Email: dlethem@ftenet.com			

#### **Exhibit D: Form of Legal Opinion**

#### **EXHIBIT D**

#### LEGAL OPINION

We have acted as counsel to FTE Networks, Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "Company"), in connection with the Unit Purchase Agreement, dated as of [August 18], 2016, by and among the Company (the "Purchase Agreement") and each purchaser identified therein, pursuant to which the Company is offering up to 5,000,000 units (the "Units") at a price per Unit of \$0.40, with each Unit consisting of (i) one (1) share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") and (ii) a warrant to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock (collectively, the "Warrants," and together with the Units, the Common Stock and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, the "Securities"). We are delivering this opinion letter to you at the Company's request pursuant to Section 2.2 of the Purchase Agreement. The Purchase Agreement, the Memorandum, the Subscription Agreement, the Investor Warrants, the Registration Rights Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto are referred to collectively in this opinion letter as the "Transaction Documents". Capitalized terms used but not defined in this opinion letter have the meanings given to them in the Purchase Agreement.

In connection with rendering the opinions set forth below, we have examined (i) the Transaction Documents, (ii) the Company's Articles of Incorporation, as in effect on the date hereof (the "Articles of Incorporation"), and (iii) the Company's Bylaws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "Bylaws"), and we have examined and considered such corporate records, certificates and matters of law as we have deemed appropriate as a basis for our opinions set forth below.

In rendering the opinions set forth in this opinion letter, we assume the following:

- a. the legal capacity of each natural person and the legal existence of all parties other than the Company to the transactions referred to in the Transaction Documents;
- b. the power and authority of each person other than the Company or person(s) acting on behalf of the Company to execute, deliver and perform each document executed and delivered and to do each other act done or to be done by such person;
- c. the legality, validity, binding effect and enforceability as to each person other than the Company or person(s) acting on behalf of the Company of each document executed and delivered or to be executed or delivered and of each other act done or to be done by such person;
- d. the transactions referred to in the Transaction Documents have been consummated;
- e. the genuineness of all signatures and the completeness of each document submitted to us;
- f. that the addressees have acted in good faith, without notice of adverse claims, and have complied with all laws applicable to them that affect the transactions referred to in the Transaction Documents;
- g. that there have been no undisclosed modifications of any provision of any document reviewed by us in connection with the rendering of the opinions set forth in this opinion letter and no undisclosed prior waiver of any right or remedy contained in the Transaction Documents;

- h. the truthfulness of each statement as to all factual matters otherwise not known to us to be untruthful contained in any document encompassed within the due diligence review undertaken by us;
- i. the accuracy on the date of this letter as well as on the date stated in all governmental certifications of each statement as to each factual matter contained in such governmental certifications;
- j. that the addressee has acted in good faith, without notice of adverse claims, and has complied with all laws applicable to it that affect the transactions referred to in the Transaction Documents;
- k. that the transactions referred to in the Transaction Documents comply with all tests of good faith, fairness and conscionability required by law;
- 1. that other agreements related to the Transactions referred to in the Transaction Documents will be enforced as written;
- m. that no action, discretionary or otherwise, will be taken by or on behalf of the Company in the future that might result in a violation of law:
- n. that there are no other agreements or understandings among the parties that would modify the terms of the Transaction Documents or the respective rights or obligations of the parties to the Transaction Documents;
- o. that with respect to the Transaction Documents and to the transactions referred to therein, there has been no mutual mistake of fact and there exists no fraud or duress; and
- p. the constitutionality and validity of all relevant laws, regulations and agency actions unless a reported case has otherwise held or widespread concern has been expressed by commentators as reflected in materials which lawyers routinely consult.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions and qualifications set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Company is a corporation existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada. The Company is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the failure to qualify could have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company.
- 2. The Company has the corporate power to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, each Transaction Document to which it is a party and to issue the Common Stock, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares. To our knowledge, the Company has the corporate power to conduct its business as it is now conducted, and to own and use the properties owned and used by it.
- 3. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents by the Company, the performance of the obligations of the Company thereunder and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated therein have been duly authorized and approved by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent, approval or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors or its stockholders is required. The Transaction Documents to which the Company is a party have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and are the valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or similar laws relating to, or affecting creditor's rights and remedies.

- 4. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated thereby including the offering, sale and issuance of the Securities in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement, and fulfillment and compliance with terms of the Transaction Documents, does not and shall not violate the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Company.
- 5. The execution and delivery by the Company of the Transaction Documents, and the performance by the Company of its obligations under the Transaction Documents, do not and shall not (i) conflict with, constitute a breach of or default (or an event which, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, constitutes or could constitute a breach or a default), under, to our knowledge, any material agreement, note, lease, mortgage, deed or other material instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company or any of its assets are bound ("Material Agreements"), (ii) result in any violation of any statute, law, rule or regulation applicable to the Company, or (iii) to our knowledge, violate any order, writ, injunction or decree applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries.
- 6. The issuance of the Securities and the conditions of the Transaction Documents has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company. When issued and paid for in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Common Stock and the Warrant Shares shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and to our knowledge, free of all taxes, liens, charges, restrictions, rights of first refusal and preemptive rights.
- 7. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company immediately prior to the initial Closing consists of (i)200,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which [72,964,253] shares are issued and outstanding, and (ii) 25,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, (a) [4,500] of which have been designated Series A Preferred Stock, [500] of which are issued and outstanding, (b) [4,500] of which have been designated Series B Preferred Stock, [0] of which are issued and outstanding, (e) [400] of which have been designated Series C-1 Preferred Stock, [0] of which are issued and outstanding, (f) [2,000] of which have been designated Series C-2 Preferred Stock, [0] of which are issued and outstanding, (g) [110] of which have been designated Series C-3 Preferred Stock, [0] of which are issued and outstanding, (h) [2,000,000] of which have been designated Series D Preferred Stock, [0] of which are issued and outstanding, (i) [1,000,000] of which have been designated Series E Preferred Stock, [0] of which are issued and outstanding, and (j) [1,980,000] of which have been designated Series F Preferred Stock, [0] of which are issued and outstanding, prior to the Closing. To our knowledge, except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, there are no other options, warrants, conversion privileges or other rights presently outstanding to purchase or otherwise acquire from the Company any capital stock or other securities of the Company, or any other agreements to issue any such securities or rights.
- 7. Assuming the accuracy of the representations and your compliance with the covenants made by you in the Transaction Documents, the offering, sale and issuance of the Securities to you pursuant to the Transaction Documents is exempt from registration under the Securities Act.

- 8. Other than that which has been obtained and completed prior to the date hereof, no authorization, approval, consent, filing or other order of any federal or state governmental body, regulatory agency, or stock exchange or market, or any court, or, to our knowledge any third party is required to be obtained by the Company to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents or for the Company to issue and sell the Securities as contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
- 9. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act. To our knowledge, since one year preceding the date of the Purchase Agreement, the Company has been in compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act applicable to it. To our knowledge, since one year preceding the date of the Purchase Agreement, the Company has not received any written notice from any Person stating that the Company has not been in compliance with any of the rules and regulations (including the requirements for continued listing) of the Company's principal Trading Market.
- 10. The Company is not, and after giving effect to the issuance of the Securities will not be, an "investment company," as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- 11. To our knowledge, except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedule to the Agreement, there is no claim, action, suit, proceeding, arbitration, investigation or inquiry, pending or threatened, before any court or governmental or administrative body or agency, or any private arbitration tribunal, against the Company or its Subsidiaries, or any of the officers, directors or employees (in connection with the discharge of their duties as officers, directors and employees) of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or affecting any of its properties or assets

The opinions expressed herein are subject to the following assumptions, limitations, qualifications and exceptions:

- A. We have assumed the authenticity of certificates of public officials and the due authorization, execution and delivery of all Transaction Documents (except the due authorization, execution and delivery by the Company of the Transaction Documents).
- B. The effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting the relief of debtors or the rights and remedies of creditors generally, including without limitation the effect of statutory or other law regarding fraudulent conveyances and preferential transfers.

We are counsel admitted to practice in the State of Nevada and we do not express any opinion with respect to the effect or applicability of the laws of any jurisdiction, other than the laws of the State of Nevada and the federal laws of the United States of America. In furnishing the opinion regarding the valid existence and good standing of the Company, we have relied solely upon a good standing certificate issued by the Secretary of State of Nevada on October 5, 2015.

This opinion is rendered as of the date first written above, is solely for your benefit in connection with the Agreement and may not be relied upon or used by, circulated, quoted, or referred to nor may any copies hereof by delivered to any other person without our prior written consent. We disclaim any obligation to update this opinion letter or to advise you of facts, circumstances, events or developments which hereafter may be brought to our attention and which may alter, affect or modify the opinions expressed herein.

Sincerely,

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

#### COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

FTE NETWORKS	, INC.	
Warrant Shares:	Initial Exercise Date:	, 2016
THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRAN or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, u	T (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value pon the terms and subject to the limitations on exerc	
conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the on, 2021 (the " <u>Termination Date</u> ") but not thereafter, to sub corporation (the " <u>Company</u> "), up to shares (as subject to adjusting purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be expected.	scribe for and purchase from FTE Networks, Inc., ent hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common	, a Nevada Stock. The
Section 1. <u>Definitions</u> . Capitalized terms used and not otherwise of Unit Purchase Agreement (the " <u>Purchase Agreement</u> "), datedthereto.	Č	
Section 2. Exercise.		
a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warr after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Dat the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the regist of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy of the Notice	e by delivery to the Company (or such other office or ered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing of	or agency of on the books

following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$0.80, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

#### c) Mechanics of Exercise.

Delivery of Certificates Upon Exercise. Certificates for shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's prime broker with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is five (5) Trading Days after the latest of (A) the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (B) surrender of this Warrant (if required) and (C) payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as set forth above (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(c)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder certificates evidencing the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP (as defined below) of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such certificates are delivered. "VWAP" means, as of any particular date: (a) the volume weighted average of the closing sales prices of the Common Stock for such day on all domestic securities exchanges on which the Common Stock may at the time be listed; (b) if there have been no sales of the Common Stock on any such exchange on any such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Common Stock on all such exchanges at the end of such day; (c) if on any such day the Common Stock is not listed on a domestic securities exchange, the closing sales price of the Common Stock as quoted on the OTCOB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association for such day; or (d) if there have been no sales of the Common Stock on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association on such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Common Stock quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association at the end of such day; in each case, averaged over twenty (20) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the day as of which "VWAP" is being determined. If at any time the Common Stock is not listed on any domestic securities exchange or quoted on the the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar quotation system or association, the "VWAP" of the Common Stock shall be the fair market value per share as determined jointly by the Board of Directors acting in good faith.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the certificate or certificates representing Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(c)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share
- vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such certificate, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such certificates shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event certificates for Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

d) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not affect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(d) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(d), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

#### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(d) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of capital stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(d) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

c) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

## d) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock. any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K if the Company is then subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

## Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(c)(i).
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

## d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of the Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant or the Purchase Agreement, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

- 1) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and holders holding Warrants to acquire 67% of the Warrant Shares issuable pursuant to the Warrants that were issued under the Purchase Agreement.
- m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such
- e

provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohithe remaining provisions of this Warrant.	ibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions of
n) <u>Headings</u> . The headings used in this Warran deemed a part of this Warrant.	t are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, b
*****	*********
(Signati	ure Page Follows)
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has of the date first above indicated.	caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized
	FTE NETWORKS, INC.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:

10

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

# TO: FTE NETWORKS, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the tached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer xes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of lawful money of the United States.
(3) Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such her name as is specified below:
he Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number or by physical delivery of a certificate to:
SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
ame of Investing Entity:
gnature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
ame of Authorized Signatory:
itle of Authorized Signatory:
ate:

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the warrant.)

are hereby assign	FOR VALUE RECEIVED, [_ned to	] all of or [	] shares of	f the foregoing	g Warrant and	l all rights evide	enced thereby
		whose ad					
			Dated:				
	Holder's Signature:						
	Holder's Address:						
Signature Guarar	nteed:						
or enlargement o	ature to this Assignment Form r r any change whatsoever, and m er representative capacity shoul	ust be guaranteed b	y a bank or tr	ust company. (	Officers of co	rporations and t	

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

## I, Michael Palleschi, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of FTE Networks, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934];
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934];
  - (a) [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934]; and
  - (b) [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934];

November 21, 2016

By: /s/ Michael Palleschi
Name: Michael Palleschi

Title: Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13a-14(a) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

## I, David Lethem, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of FTE Networks, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934];
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934];
  - (a) [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934]; and
  - (b) [Omitted pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934];

November 21, 2016 By: /s/David Lethem

Name: David Lethem

Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. §1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Michael Palleschi, Chief Executive Officer of FTE Networks, Inc. (the Company), certify, that pursuant to Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code:
  - 1. The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2016, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
  - 2. Information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of the dates and for the periods expressed in the Report.

/s/ Michael Palleschi

Michael Palleschi

Chief Executive Officer and Principal Executive Officer

Dated: November 21, 2016

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. §1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, David Lethem, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer of FTE Networks, Inc. (the Company), certify, that pursuant to Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code:
  - 1. The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2016, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
  - 2. Information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of the dates and for the periods expressed in the Report.

/s/ David Lethem

David Lethem

Chief Financial Officer and Principal Financial Officer

Dated: November 21, 2016